City of Imperial
Public Library Expansion
Technical Specifications

City of Imperial
Planning and Development Department
Building and Safety Division
420 South Imperial Avenue
Imperial, CA 92251
Phone: (760)355-1152
Fax: (760)355-4718

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: **City of Imperial, CA Public Library Expansion Project**

1. Project Location: 200 W 9th street, Imperial, California

B. Owner: City of Imperial, CA

C. Engineers: VEXER Engineering, Roberto Martinez (760) 352-8100

1. Engineers have been engaged for this Project to provide architectural and engineering services.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The following list has been furnished for the convenience of the Contractor and shall not be considered as representing all Work required in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not take advantage of any errors or omissions in this listing and shall report any discrepancies or questionable items to the Engineer for clarification. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The Mobilization of all equipment, labor, tools, and materials to and from the project site.

2. Site demolition and removal of concrete, asphalt, existing equipment, and/or infrastructure as indicated in the Contract Documents.

3. Partial demolition of the existing conditions as detailed in the drawings, including the removal and disposal of existing equipment as indicated.

4. Construction of partial site improvements as indicated in the Contract Documents.

5. Construction of an Electrical service, including installation of all HVAC and Plumbing appliances.
6. Installation of a underground fire line, fire sprinklers, and fire alarm system.

7. Construction of a new walkway, new building addition, enclosure of existing structure, and tenant improvements as indicated in the Contract Documents.

8. Commissioning.

List above is intended to provide an overview of the major project components and does not include all work described in Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

A. The successful Contractor will be given the following hard copies of construction documents:

1. Two (2) sets of 24” x 36” construction drawings.
2. Two (2) sets of 11” x 17” construction drawings.
3. Two (2) sets of the technical specifications.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in accordance to an approved phasing/sequencing plan.

1. Work on the project shall commence simultaneously with the Notice to Proceed and be substantially complete and ready for occupancy One Hundred and eighty (180) days after the Notice to Proceed. There will only be one phase of work for this project. The project will require continuous coordination between the facility staff and the contractor as the facility needs to be operational during the construction.

B. Before commencing Work, the Contractor shall submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement, and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

C. Phases.

1. Includes all the work, as described in section 1.3.A and contract documents, required to construct in a complete and operational manner. Contractor may choose to construct portions of work in sequence or simultaneously in order to optimize the construction work. Contractor may also start up and test individual systems prior to completion of all work.

D. The Contractor’s schedule shall include work phases and completion dates.

1.6 OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be responsible to receive, offload, inspect, store, and install Owner Furniture and equipment..

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site, defined as the limits of construction, for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors for work on the site or facilities. Owner will inform the Contractor of areas that are essential for facility operation which shall not be disturbed, blocked, or impacted by the construction efforts.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Owner will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.

2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work at the Plant to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated and/or agreed with the staff.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate with Owner all operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

E. Smoking requirements are to comply with California State law.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. General and Special Conditions: Requirements of General and Special conditions provided in Volume I of Contract Documents apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Requests for Change (RFCs)
4. Project Web site.
5. Project meetings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

B. RFC: Request from Contractor proposing a change to the contract requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.

4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified. A sample RFI form is included at the end of this Specification.

1. Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
3. Owner or Engineer will not review the Contractor’s RFIs that are in fact Requests for Changes (RFCs), as determined by the Owner. In such cases, Contractor will be required to resubmit on the appropriate RFC form.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Engineer.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Engineer.

D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (5) working days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. PST will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit a Change Proposal.

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer and Construction Manager in writing within 10 (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Engineer.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Engineer's response was received.

F. On receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within seven (5) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 REQUEST FOR CHANGE (RFCs)

A. Contractor shall submit a Request for Change when Contractor proposes a change in the Contract requirements. All change requests shall be submitted on the RFC form attached to this Specification. As shown therein, Contractor is required to fully describe the benefit(s) to the Owner, benefit(s) to the Contractor, the cost and/or schedule impact(s) associated with the requested change, along with whether or not Contractor proposes or requires a Contract Change Order for implementing the change. Except for as described in Section 1.6 herein, any Contractor RFC that is submitted on the RFI form will be returned without review.

B. As noted on the RFC form, it is understood that certain RFCs can be responded to promptly, with minimal expenditures required by Owner. It is also understood that other RFCs require significant expenditures by Owner in order to properly evaluate and respond to Contractor's RFC. For those RFCs that fall in the latter category, Owner will provide an estimate (time and money) to Contractor as an initial response to RFC. Contractor may then elect to have Owner proceed with evaluating Contractor's RFC (with estimated value deducted from Contractor's Contract with the Owner), or elect to withdraw Contractor's RFC.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Engineer, within three (3) days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Engineer will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Preparation of record documents.
    l. Use of the premises and existing building.
    m. Work restrictions.
    n. Working hours.
    o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.

r. Construction waste management and recycling.
s. Parking availability.
t. Office, work, and storage areas.
u. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
v. First aid.
w. Security.
x. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer, Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

      1) Review schedule for next period.

   b. Contractor shall prepare three-week look ahead schedules for review at each progress meeting. The three-week look ahead schedules are not an acceptable substitute for CPM schedule updates that must be submitted with Contractor’s monthly partial payment requests.

   c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

      1) Interface requirements.
      2) Sequence of operations.
      3) Status of submittals.
      4) Status of documentation.
      5) Deliveries.
      6) Off-site fabrication.
      7) Access.
      8) Site utilization.
      9) Temporary facilities and controls.
      10) Progress cleaning.
      11) Quality and work standards.
      12) Status of correction of deficient items.
      13) Field observations.
      14) Status of RFIs.
      15) Status of proposal requests.
      16) Pending changes.
      17) Status of Change Orders.
      18) Pending claims and disputes.
      19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

4. It is noted that inspection will not be provided during scheduled progress meetings. Contractor is not permitted to perform work that requires inspection (as determined by Owner) during the progress meetings. Contractor shall adjust his schedule to accommodate said bi-weekly progress meetings and no additional compensation will be provided for same. Contractor’s bid shall consider Owner’s requirements for weekly progress meetings. Owner, at its sole discretion, may decrease the frequency of progress meetings if deemed appropriate.

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. General Conditions

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF electronic file.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals to the Construction Manager.

G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty (20) days, unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the long lead items, major items, and Owner Selected equipment requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times in schedule as indicated in Section 013300 "Contractor Submittals." Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than fifteen (15) days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Engineer's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than thirty (30) days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.

3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is fourteen (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.

G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within thirty (30) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in ten (10) percent increments within time bar.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within fourteen (14) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first ninety (90) days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than sixty (60) days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

   a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Engineer's approval of the schedule.

2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

    a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    c. Purchase of materials.
    d. Delivery.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Utility interruptions.
    g. Installation.
    h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    i. Testing and commissioning.
    j. Punch list and final completion.
    k. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

    a. Sub networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: The Contractor shall prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Work Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

C. Quarterly Reports: The Contractor shall assist the Authority, as requested, in preparing quarterly reports, which shall include at a minimum, the following:

1. A summary of progress to date including a description of progress since the last report, percent construction complete, percent contractor invoiced, and percent schedule elapsed.
2. A description of compliance with environmental requirements.
3. A listing of change orders including amount, description of work, and change in contract amount and schedule.

4. Any problems encountered, proposed resolution, schedule for resolution, and status of previous problem resolutions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals. The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal requirements in this section with those given in the General Conditions of Volume 1, “Bid and Contract Documents.”

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 “Construction Progress Documentation” for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

B. Construction Schedule: Within fourteen (14) days after the date of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit a construction schedule providing the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss its construction schedule at the pre-construction conference.

C. Schedule of Values or lump sum price breakdown: Within fourteen (14) days after the date of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values or lump sum price breakdown for progress payment purposes.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.

    a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow fifteen (15) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow fifteen (15) days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    p. Transmittal number.
    q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    r. Other necessary identification.
    s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

    a. Project name.
    b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    c. Manufacturer name.
    d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Action Submittals: Submit one (1) electronic copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Informational Submittals: Submit one (1) electronic copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will not return copies.
3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

   a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
   b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) sets of Samples. Engineer will retain one (1) Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

      1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

   1. Submit product schedule in the following format:

      a. One (1) electronic copy of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated.

F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of engineers and owners, and other information specified.

L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents. In the case of shop drawings, each sheet shall be so dated, signed and certified.

3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

1. “NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN” or “EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED” will require no formal revision and resubmission.

2. “REVISE AND RESUBMIT” or “REJECTED” will require the Contractor to revise said submittal and shall resubmit the required number of copies of said revised submittal to the Engineer.

C. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

F. Fabrication of an item shall commence only after the Engineer has reviewed the submittal and returned copies to the Contractor marked either “NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN” or “EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED”. Corrections indicated on submittals shall be considered as changes necessary to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall not be taken as the basis of claims for extra work.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Engineer, Owner, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer or Construction Manager.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

B. In instances where a conflict arises between standards and/or between the Technical Specifications and the Design Drawings, the more stringent standard or requirement shall govern at the discretion of Owner and Engineer.

C. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Engineer.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Engineer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.

b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Engineer, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Engineer or Construction Manager.
2. Notify Engineer and Construction Manager seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Engineer's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven (7) days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to schedule the testing provided by such agencies.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Engineer, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Engineer, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.

6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and in Statement of Special Inspections included in the Contract Documents (Drawings), and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Engineer, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Engineer, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 – ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

D. All work specified herein shall conform to or exceed the requirements of the referenced specifications, codes and standards to the extent that the provisions of such documents are not in conflict with the requirements of these Specifications.

E. References herein to "Building Code" shall mean the International Building Code (IBC) of the International Code Council (ICC). The 2012 edition of the code, as approved and adopted by the agency having jurisdiction, including all addenda, modifications, amendments or other lawful changes thereto, shall apply to the Work.

F. In case of conflict between codes, reference standards, drawings and the other Contract Documents, the most stringent requirements shall govern. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification and directions prior to ordering or providing any materials or labor. The Contractor shall bid the most stringent requirements.

G. Applicable Standard Specifications: The Contractor shall construct the Work specified herein in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and the referenced portions of those referenced codes, standards and specifications listed herein.

H. References herein to "OSHA Regulations for Construction" shall mean Title 29, Part 1926, Construction Safety and Health Regulations, Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA), including all changes and amendments thereto.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

AA	Aluminum Association
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute (Formerly: ACI International)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The)
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association

APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
APWA	American Public Works Association
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASAE	American Society of Agriculture Engineer
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASLE	American Society of Lubricating Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASQC	American Society for Quality Control
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers (The)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BOCA	BOCA (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.)
CDA	Copper Development Association
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CMA	Concrete Masonry Association
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
ETL	Electrical Test Laboratories
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)
ICC	International Code Council
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Alliance
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IPC	Institute of Printed Circuits
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
ISA	International Society of Automation
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MCA	Metal Construction Association
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America

MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFPA	National Forest Products Association
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGI	National Lubricating Grease Institute NRCA
	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SSPWC	Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCRSI	Western Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. DIN- Deutsches Institut fur Normung e. V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO – International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC – International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES – ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
    USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary of Work" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

2. Requirements given in the General Conditions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Engineer, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available (with prior written Approval of the Owner) with payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. All use of power from Owner’s existing system shall be coordinated with the Owner and shall be associated with the activities related to construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel. Coordinate location with the Owner.

B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

C. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Contractor’s Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Engineer, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.

C. Inspector’s Field Office: Provided by the contractor in accordance with Article 44 of General Conditions.

D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

E. Final location of Contractor’s temporary facilities shall be coordinated with the Owner to ensure that access critical to plant operations is maintained at all times.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures. The Contractor shall provide fire extinguishers and other fire protection equipment to adequately protect new and existing facilities and temporary facilities against damage by fire. Hose connections and hose, water casks, chemical equipment or other sufficient means shall be provided for fighting fires in the new, existing and temporary structures and other portions of the Work and responsible persons shall be designated and instructed in the operation of such fire apparatus so as to prevent or minimize the hazard of fire. The Contractor's fire protection program shall conform to the requirements of the OSHA Standards for Construction. The Contractor shall employ every reasonable means to prevent the hazard of fire.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary of Work."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

1. The Contractor shall provide an adequate supply of water of a quality suitable for all domestic and construction purposes. Non-Potable water (plant effluent water) may be used for grading and hydraulic structures and pipeline testing as approved by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor shall properly identify all construction water trucks and vessels and inform all workmen and the general public when reclaimed waste water is used as construction water.

3. All drinking water on the site during construction shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be bottled water or water furnished in approved metal dispensers. Notices shall be posted conspicuously throughout the site warning the Contractor's personnel that piped water may be contaminated.

4. The Contractor shall not make connection to, or draw water from, any fire hydrant or pipeline without first obtaining permission of the authority having jurisdiction over the use of said fire hydrant or pipeline and from the agency owning the water system. For each such connection made the Contractor shall first attach to the fire hydrant or pipeline a valve, backflow preventer and a meter, if required by the said authority, of a size and type acceptable to said authority and agency.

5. Before final acceptance of the Work all temporary water connections and piping installed by the Contractor shall be entirely removed, and all affected improvements shall be restored to their original condition, or better, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and to the agency owning the affected utility.

C. Waste Collection: Provide trash cans and instruct personnel to maintain a clean site.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Toilets: Portable chemical toilets shall be provided wherever needed for the use of employees. Toilets at construction job sites shall conform to the requirements of Subpart D, Section 1926.51 of the OSHA Standards for Construction. The Owner's toilet facilities shall <u>not</u> be used by the Contractor's work force.

2. The Contractor shall establish adequate and regular collection of all sanitary and organic wastes. All wastes and refuse from sanitary facilities provided by the Contractor or organic material wastes from any other source related to the Contractor's operations shall be disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and in accordance with all laws and regulations pertaining thereto.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: The Contractor shall be responsible to provide necessary electrical power. The contractor will be responsible for all temporary power and generators required during the construction and planned power shut-downs.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

I. Telephone Service: The Owner's telephone system shall not be used by the Contractor's work force.

1. Post a list of important telephone numbers in the project field office.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Engineers' offices.
f. Owner's office.
g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Engineer schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, with prior consent from the Owner and under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads: Access to the site shall be provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall not construct any staging areas, haul roads, and access roads without the approval of the Owner.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and coordinate with the Western Riverside County Regional Wastewater Authority Facility personnel.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with all Federal, State, and Local Government requirements. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project sign. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

I. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Site Access: Prior to commencing work the Owner will supply the contractor with access key(s) for the facility front gate. The contractor is responsible to:
   1. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner for any gates, enclosures or fenced areas constructed by the contractor.
   2. The contractor shall be responsible for security of the site during non-working hours of the facility personnel.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.

   1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.

    a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.

4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015050 – MOBILIZATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Mobilization shall include the obtaining of all permits; moving onto the site of construction equipment; furnishing and installing temporary buildings and other construction facilities; all as required for the proper performance and completion of the Work. Mobilization shall include, but not be limited to, the following principal items:

1. Moving onto the site of all Contractors' project items and equipment required for first month operations.

2. Installing temporary construction power, wiring and lighting facilities.

3. Establishing fire protection equipment and instructing designated personnel in the operation of such apparatus.

4. Providing all on-site Contractor communication facilities.

5. Providing on-site Contractor's sanitary facilities.

6. Arranging and setting up the Contractor's work and storage yard.

7. Obtaining all required permits (Building permit. Stormwater Discharge Permit, and all other permits necessary to mobilize the Contractor's equipment to the work site and complete the Work, as specified.)

8. Posting all OSHA required notices and establishment of safety programs.

9. Have Contractor's superintendent at the jobsite full time.

10. Submittal of Construction Schedule.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible to continuously police the work area of all garbage and upon final completion the Contractor shall restore the site to the site original condition removing all piles of dirt, garbage, construction materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 015050

SECTION 015300 – PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall protect all existing utilities, piping, and improvements not designated for removal and shall restore damaged or temporarily relocated utilities, piping, and improvements to a condition equal to or better than they were prior to such damage or temporary relocation.

B. The Contractor shall verify the exact locations and depths of all underground piping and utilities shown and not shown and shall make exploratory excavations of all piping and utilities that may interfere with the Work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the actual location of all existing utilities, piping, and other improvements that will be encountered in its construction operations and to see that such utilities or other improvements are adequately protected from damage due to such operations.

C. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's representative of any change of condition or extra work as soon as it is discovered, including any damage to existing facilities, pipelines, and improvements not designated for removal. The Contractor shall also notify the Owner's representative of any plans to relocate existing piping or facilities to accommodate new construction.

D. Maintaining in Service: All pipelines, electrical, power, telephone, communication cables, gas and water mains shall remain continuously in service during all the operations under the Contract, unless other arrangements satisfactory to the Engineer are made with the Owner. Where the proper completion of the Work requires the temporary or permanent removal and/or relocation of an existing utility or other improvement the Contractor, after necessary scheduling and approval, shall remove and, without unnecessary delay, temporarily replace or relocate such utility or improvement in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and the owner of the facility. In all cases of such temporary removal or relocation, the Work shall be accomplished by the Contractor in a manner that will restore or replace the utility or improvement to a new condition meeting the specification requirements.

E. All repairs to a damaged utility or improvement are subject to inspection and approval by an authorized representative of the improvement owner before being concealed by backfill or other work.

1.2 RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. The Contractor shall not do any work or enter upon the rights-of-way of any oil, gas, sewer or water pipeline; any telephone or electric transmission line; any fence; or any other structure, until notified by the Engineer that the Owner has secured authority to do so. After authority has been obtained, the Contractor shall give the governing utility proper advanced notice of its intention to begin work.

1.3 RESTORATION OF PAVEMENT AND SIDEWALKS

A. All paved areas and sidewalks not designated for replacement, cut or damaged during construction

shall be replaced with similar materials and of equal thickness to match the existing adjacent undisturbed areas unless otherwise noted. All sidewalks and pavements which are subject to partial removal shall be neatly saw-cut in straight lines. All restoration shall be at the Contractor's expense.

1.4 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES NOT SHOWN OR INDICATED

A. If the Contractor damages existing utilities, piping, or improvements that are not shown or the location of which was not made known to the Contractor prior to excavation and the damage was not due to failure of the Contractor to exercise reasonable care the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer. If directed by the Engineer repairs shall be made by the Contractor under the provisions for changes and extra work contained in the Standard Specifications.

1.5 NOTIFICATION BY THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Prior to any excavation in the vicinity of any existing underground facilities, including water, sewer, storm drain, gas, petroleum products, or other pipelines; all buried electric power, communications or telecommunication cables; all traffic signal and street lighting facilities; and all roadway and state highway rights-of-way, the Contractor shall notify the respective authorities representing the owners or agencies responsible for such facilities not less than three (3) working days prior to excavation so that a representative can be present during such work if they are required to do so.

END OF SECTION 015300

SECTION 015600 – PROJECT ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The following sections include mitigation measures to be integrated into the CITY OF IMPERIAL PUBLIC LIBRARY EXPANSION project to reduce the potentially environmental impacts resulting from the construction activities. The Contractor shall implement mitigation measures identified below during the construction process, as well as any other measures required in these documents, on the design drawings, and as required by other local, state, and federal agencies.

1.2 WATER QUALITY

A. NPDES Construction Activity Stormwater Permit. Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the NPDES Construction Activity Stormwater permit, including preparation of Notice of Intent to comply with the provisions of this General Permit and preparation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP will identify implementation measures necessary to mitigate potential water quality degradation as a result of construction-related runoff. These measures will include BMPs and other standard pollution prevention actions, such as erosion and sediment control measures, proper control of non-stormwater discharges, and hazardous spill prevention and response. The SWPPP will also include requirements for BMP inspections, monitoring, and maintenance.

B. The following items are examples of BMPs that would be implemented during construction to avoid causing water quality degradation:

1. Erosion control BMPs, such as use of mulches or hydroseeding to prevent detachment of soil. A detailed site map will be included in the SWPPP outlining specific areas where soil disturbance may occur, and drainage patterns associated with excavation and grading activities. In addition, the SWPPP will provide plans and details for the BMPs to be implemented prior, during, and after construction to prevent erosion of exposed soils and to treat sediments before they are transported offsite.
2. Sediment control BMPs such as silt fencing or detention basins that trap soil particles.
3. Construction staging areas designed so that stormwater runoff during construction will be collected and treated in a detention basin or other appropriate structure.
4. Management of hazardous materials and wastes to prevent spills.
5. Groundwater treatment BMPs such that localized trench dewatering does not impact surface water quality.
6. Vehicle and equipment fueling BMPs such that these activities occur only in designated staging areas with appropriate spill controls.
7. Maintenance checks of equipment and vehicles to prevent spills or leaks of liquids of any kind.

1.3 AIR QUALITY

A. Construction Fugitive Dust Control Plan: Contractor shall prepare, submit for review and approval, and implement a dust control plan that conforms to the local requirements. The dust control plan shall include the following dust control procedures, or others as required the local authority:

1. Water all active construction areas at least twice daily, taking into consideration temperature and wind conditions.
2. Cover all trucks hauling soil, sand, and other loose materials or require trucks to maintain at least two feet of freeboard.
3. Pave, apply water three times daily, or apply (non-toxic) soil stabilizers on unpaved access roads, parking areas and staging areas at construction sites.
4. Sweep daily (with water sweepers) all paved access roads, parking areas and staging areas at construction sites.
5. Sweep streets daily (with water sweepers) if visible soil material is carried onto adjacent public streets.
6. Hydroseed or apply (non-toxic) soil stabilizers to inactive construction areas (previously graded areas inactive for ten days or more).
7. Enclose, cover, water twice daily or apply (non-toxic) soil binders to exposed stockpiles (dirt, sand, etc.)
8. Limit traffic speeds on unpaved roads to 5 mph.
9. Install sandbags or other erosion control measures to prevent silt runoff to public roadways, consistent with Mitigation Measures for Erosion Control.
10. Replant vegetation in disturbed areas as quickly as possible.

B. Construction Exhaust Emissions Control Plan: Contractor shall implement an exhaust emissions control plan as required by local, state, and federal agencies.

1.4 NOISE

A. Contractor shall develop, submit for review and approval, and implement a Construction Noise Reduction Plan that requires, at a minimum, the following:

1. The contractor shall locate all stationary noise-generating equipment, including hammer bore and drill rigs, as far as possible from nearby noise-sensitive receptors. Stationary noise sources located within 500 feet of noise-sensitive receptors shall be equipped with noise reducing engine housings, and the line of sight between such sources and nearby sensitive receptors shall be blocked by portable acoustic barriers.
2. The contractor shall assure that construction equipment with internal combustion engines have sound control devices at least as effective as those provided by the original equipment manufacturer. No equipment shall be permitted to have an un-muffled exhaust.
3. All construction activities within unincorporated areas shall be limited to between the hours depending upon the jurisdiction.
4. Residences and other sensitive receptors within 200 feet of a construction area shall be notified of the construction schedule in writing, at least two weeks prior to the commencement of construction activities. This notice shall indicate the allowable hours

of construction activities as specified by the applicable local jurisdiction or as defined by this mitigation measure. The Owner shall designate a noise disturbance coordinator who would be responsible for responding to complaints regarding construction noise. The coordinator shall determine the cause of the complaint and ensure that reasonable measures are implemented to correct the problem. A contact number for the noise disturbance coordinator shall be conspicuously placed on construction site fences and entrances by the contractor and included in the construction schedule notification sent to nearby residences and sensitive receptors.

1.5 HAZARDS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. In the event that evidence of potential soil contamination such as soil discoloration, noxious odors, debris, or buried storage containers, is encountered during construction, the contractor will have a contingency plan for sampling and analysis of potentially hazardous substances, including use of a photoionization detector. The required handling, storage, and disposal methods shall depend on the types and concentrations of chemicals identified in the soil. Any site investigations or remediation shall comply with applicable laws and will coordinate with the appropriate regulatory agencies.

B. If unknown USTs are discovered during construction, the UST, associated piping, and impacted soil shall be removed by a licensed and experienced UST removal contractor. The UST and contaminated soil shall be removed in compliance with applicable county and state requirements governing UST removal.

C. Contractor shall prepare, submit for review and approval, and implement a project-specific Health and Safety Plan that would apply to excavation activities. The plan shall establish policies and procedures to protect workers and the public from potential hazards posed by hazardous materials. The plan shall be prepared according to federal and California OSHA regulations and submitted to the appropriate agency with jurisdiction prior to beginning site activities.

D. Consistent with the SWPPP requirements, the construction contractor shall be required to implement BMPs for handling hazardous materials onsite. The use of construction BMPs will minimize any adverse effects on groundwater and soils, and will include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Follow manufacturers' recommendations and regulatory requirements for use, storage, and disposal of chemical products and hazardous materials used in construction;
2. Spill control and countermeasures, including employee spill prevention/response training;
3. Avoid overtopping construction equipment fuel gas tanks;
4. During routine maintenance of construction equipment, properly contain and remove grease and oils; and
5. Properly dispose of discarded containers of fuels and other chemicals.

E. The contractor shall follow the provisions of California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Sections 5163 through 5167 for General Industry Safety Orders to protect the project area from being contaminated by the accidental release of any hazardous materials and/or wastes. The local Certified Unified Program Agency (CUPA) will be contacted for any site-specific requirements regarding hazardous materials or hazardous waste containment or handling.

F. Oil and other solvents used during maintenance of construction equipment shall be recycled or disposed of in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. All hazardous materials shall be transported handled, and disposed of in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.

G. In the event of an accidental release of hazardous materials during construction, containment and clean up shall occur in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.

H. Contractor shall prepare, submit for review and approval, and implement a Fire Safety Plan for each of the service areas associated with the project. The Fire Safety Plan(s) will describe various potential scenarios and action plans in the event of a fire.

I. During project construction, all staging areas, welding areas, or areas slated for development using spark-producing equipment will be cleared of dried vegetation or other material that could ignite. Any construction equipment that includes a spark arrestor shall be equipped with a spark arrestor in good working order. All vehicles and crews working at the project site(s) will have access to functional fire extinguishers at all times. In addition, construction crews will be required to have a spotter during welding activities to look out for potentially dangerous situations, including accidental sparks.

1.6 CULTURAL RESOURCES

A. Inadvertent Discoveries: If discovery is made of items of historical or archaeological interest, the contractor shall immediately cease all work activities in the area (within approximately 100 feet) of discovery. Prehistoric archaeological materials might include obsidian and chert flaked-stone tools (e.g., projectile points, knives, scrapers) or toolmaking debris; culturally darkened soil (“midden”) containing heat-affected rocks, artifacts, or shellfish remains; and stone milling equipment (e.g., mortars, pestles, handstones, or milling slabs); and battered stone tools, such as hammerstones and pitted stones. Historic-period materials might include stone, concrete, or adobe footings and walls; filled wells or privies; and deposits of metal, glass, and/or ceramic refuse. After cessation of excavation the contractor shall immediately contact the NBWRA and the Authority. The contractor shall not resume work until authorization is received from the Authority.

1. In the event of unanticipated discovery of archaeological indicators during construction, the Authority shall retain the services of a qualified professional archaeologist to evaluate the significance of the items prior to resuming any activities that could impact the site.
2. In the case of an unanticipated archaeological discovery, if it is determined that the find is unique under the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and/or potentially eligible for listing in the National Register, and the site cannot be avoided, the Authority shall provide a research design and excavation plan, prepared by an archaeologist, outlining recovery of the resource, analysis, and reporting of the find. The research design and excavation plan shall be submitted to NBWRA and the Authority and approved by the Authority prior to construction being resumed.

B. Discovery of Human Remains: If potential human remains are encountered, the Contractor shall halt work in the vicinity of the find and contact the county coroner.

1.7 EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING:

A. The use or storage of explosives on the Work or site will not be permitted.

1.8 SANITATION

A. The Contractor shall provide approved fixed or portable chemical toilets wherever needed for its employees. The Contractor shall establish regular intervals of collection of all sanitary and organic wastes. All wastes and refuse from sanitary facilities provided by the Contractor or organic material wastes from any other source related to the Contractor's operations shall be disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and in accordance with all laws and regulations pertaining thereto. The Owner's toilet facilities shall not be used by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 015600

SECTION 016100 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number, manufacturer name, or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (5) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Contractor Submittals."

b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Contractor Submittals." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

B. To the greatest extent possible for each unit of work, the Contractor shall provide products, materials or equipment from a single source.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

D. Fabricated structural components shall be stored on supports above ground and in a manner to prevent accumulation of water and warping. Products subject to deterioration from atmospheric

conditions shall be covered in a manner that will provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

E. Products, materials and equipment not stored in a manner that will insure the maintaining of a new condition will be rejected by the Engineer. Such rejected products, materials and equipment shall be immediately removed from the Work site.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Where Specifications name a product or manufacturer as the “Basis-of-Design”, provide product(s) as listed or by the manufacturer listed. Where Specifications include a list of available products or manufacturers, followed by the phrase “or equal,” provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer subject to requirements included in General Conditions.

END OF SECTION 016100

SECTION 016600 – EQUIPMENT TESTING AND PLANT START-UP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Equipment testing and plant startup are required for satisfactory completion of the contract and shall be scheduled and completed within the contract time.

1.2 EQUIPMENT TESTING

A. Contractor Furnished Equipment

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of an experienced and authorized representative of the manufacturer of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedules who shall visit the site of the Work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. The Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative revisit the Work site as often as necessary until any and all problems are corrected.

2. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling all operations testing. The Contractor shall furnish all personnel, power, water, chemicals, fuel, oil, grease and all other necessary equipment, facilities, and services required for conducting the tests. The Contractor is advised that the Engineer and the Owner's operating personnel will witness operations testing and that the manufacturer's representative shall be required to instruct the Owner's operating personnel in correct operation and maintenance procedures. This instruction shall be scheduled with the Engineer and the Owner at least ten (10) days in advance and shall be provided while the equipment is fully operational. The Contractor shall have previously furnished the technical manuals required under Section 013300 entitled, "Contractor Submittals".

B. Owner Furnished Equipment

1. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when Owner furnished equipment is completely installed in accordance with the Owner furnished manufacturer's instructions and requirements of the Contract Documents and ready for operational testing. The Contractor will schedule the manufacturer's representative to visit the site of the Work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. If the manufacturer's representative cannot complete the testing and startup services due to the Contractor's negligence in installing the equipment, the Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of the service representatives' revisit to the site of the Work.

END OF SECTION 016600

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.
3. General Conditions

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging. The Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal of his own waste. Waste shall daily be cleaned up and piled into proper containers by the Contractor.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons.

B. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

C. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and 015600 “Project Environmental Controls” for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

2.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Burning of waste materials is not permitted.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

2.3 DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE

A. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify the Owner’s representative.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017500 – COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification discusses pre-commissioning and commissioning activities. Pre-commissioning activities include all the activities associated with the first time startup of all equipment, instruments, electrical gear and/or process. This includes all checks and tests prior to running equipment including any manufacturer's inspections. Commissioning activities include, but is not limited to the Functional Acceptance Test of equipment and facilities, and manufactures start up services. The final step in commissioning includes a Reliability Acceptance Test. This test will require the system to function for an extended period without interruption. After the test period is complete, the system will be substantially complete and can be turned over to the Owner for beneficial use.

B. For the purpose of this Project full operational tests that demonstrate functionality and reliability will be done during commissioning. It may be necessary to include the installation of temporary facilities to support testing and the removal of temporary facilities when testing is complete. It is the Contractor's responsibility to execute proper planning, notification, and scheduling. The commissioning activities will involve the Owner, Engineer, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Owner's staff responsible for plant operation. The Contractor will act as or provide a Commissioning Coordinator to lead all commissioning activities.

C. This section identifies the tests and documentation that the Contractor shall be responsible for in order to complete pre-commissioning and commissioning. All pre-commissioning and commissioning work, as described in this section, shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Owner.

D. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016600 – Equipment Testing and Plant Startup
2. Section 017823 – Operation and Maintenance Data
3. Section 017839 – Project Record Documents
4. Division 26 – Electrical

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Readiness Test (ORT): This test includes all parts of a system to verify they are in working order and functioning properly in the system

B. Functional Acceptance Test (FAT): The FAT is used to test the system prior to placing it into service.

C. Final Completion: Includes all Work under the Contract as outlined in the contract documents, including any approved change orders.

D. System: A system means the overall process, or a portion thereof, that performs a specific function.

E. Commissioning Coordinator: The Commissioning Coordinator is a role filled by the Contractor and is responsible for all commissioning activities, scheduling start-up and training sessions, and developing and submitting all reports and certificates. The Commissioning Coordinator shall have no other responsibilities during commissioning and will be on site during all commissioning phases.

F. Owner: Owner is the City of Imperial, CA. The term Owner also includes the Owners representatives, which includes the Construction Manager, and the Engineer

1.3 PRE-COMMISSIONING WORK

A. Pre-commissioning is made up of all the activities that shall be completed before the Contractor is permitted to begin Commissioning.

B. The primary activities for this are construction, factory testing, documentation, component testing, stand-alone equipment testing, and energization of electrical power distribution equipment. This also includes pipe pressure testing. The intent is to test isolated equipment and components. Pre-commissioning testing shall conclude with the Owner's acceptance of the Operational Readiness Tests.

C. Once all components have been tested individually, electrical power distribution equipment has been functionally tested and energized, and Owner has accepted all required deliverables, the Contractor may request to proceed to Commissioning. If the Owner agrees that the Contractor has successfully performed all tests and provided all required documentation, the Owner will notify the Contractor in writing that he may begin Commissioning.

COMMISSIONING WORK

A. Commissioning is composed of two parts, Phase 1 and Phase 2.

1. Phase 1 Commissioning will include facility training. The steps will include approval of Operational Readiness Tests and the Functional Acceptance Test (FAT). The purpose of the FAT is to test all equipment. The successful completion of the Functional Acceptance Test will allow the Contractor to request Operational Acceptance.
2. Phase 2 Commissioning is designed to functionally test the facility as an integrated system under normal operating conditions.

MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the services of the manufacturer's representatives that apply during equipment installation, facilities testing, pre-commissioning, commissioning, and training of facility operators. Where manufacturer's services are specified, the Contractor shall furnish a qualified representative of the manufacturer to provide these services.

B. Definitions: For purposes of furnishing manufacturers' services, the following definitions shall apply:

1. Manufacturer's Representatives: Employee of manufacturer who is factory trained and knowledgeable in technical and operational aspects of their products and systems.
2. Person-Day or Instructor-Day: One person for eight (8) hours straight time, exclusive of

Saturdays, Sundays or holidays; does not include travel time.

MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the services of the manufacturer's representatives that apply during equipment installation, facilities testing, pre-commissioning, commissioning, and training of facility operators. Where manufacturer's services are specified, the Contractor shall furnish a qualified representative of the manufacturer to provide these services.

B. Definitions: For purposes of furnishing manufacturers' services, the following definitions shall apply:

1. Manufacturer's Representatives: Employee of manufacturer who is factory trained and knowledgeable in technical and operational aspects of their products and systems.
2. Person-Day or Instructor-Day: One person for eight (8) hours straight time, exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays or holidays; does not include travel time.

C. Submittals

1. Submittals shall be in accordance to General Requirements Section 013300 entitled "Contractor Submittals" and the requirements of this section.
2. Qualifications and experience records of proposed manufacturers' representatives who will assist installation and testing of equipment and conduct training sessions.
3. After installation, each manufacturer's representative shall submit to the Owner, via the Construction Manager, a written report (Certificate of Proper Installation) certifying that the all equipment is installed properly, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
4. During Phase 2 of Commissioning and after the RAT, each manufacturer's representative shall submit to the Owner a written report (Certificate of Proper Operation) certifying that the all equipment has been properly installed and lubricated, and has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated per specifications.

D. Scheduling of Manufacturer's Field Services

1. The manufacturer's representative shall be an experienced, competent, and an authorized representative of the manufacturer of each item of equipment for which field services are indicated in the individual sections of the Contract Specifications. He shall visit the site of the Work to inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and accept the equipment installation. In each case, the manufacturer's representative shall be present when the equipment is being tested and placed in operation. The manufacturer's representative shall revisit the jobsite as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected.
2. The scheduling of all visits to the site by the manufacturer's field services representative shall be determined by the Contractor and accepted by Owner. It is intended that the manufacturers' representatives' visits be for making equipment inspections and normal adjustments, and not for remedying defective work.
3. Manufacturers' representatives shall resolve assembly or installation problems attributable to or associated with, their products and equipment.
4. During the testing, the manufacturer's representative shall assist, as applicable, to perform initial equipment and system adjustments and calibrations.
5. After all acceptance tests have been completed, but prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall recheck all equipment for proper alignment and adjustment, check oil

levels, re-lubricate all bearing and wearing points, and, in general, assures that all equipment is in proper condition for regular continuous operation.

the all equipment is installed properly, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

4. During Phase 2 of Commissioning and after the RAT, each manufacturer's representative shall submit to the Owner a written report (Certificate of Proper Operation) certifying that the all equipment has been properly installed and lubricated, and has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated per specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. The Commissioning Coordinator shall be responsible for preparing the Commissioning Plan.

B. As a condition precedent to receiving any progress payment for work 30 days prior to the pre-commissioning activities, the Commissioning Coordinator shall submit and receive the Owner's acceptance for all commissioning plan documents. The Owner shall require five (5) copies to review the submitted commissioning plan. The commissioning plan shall be submitted 60 days preceding commissioning of a system.

C. Once the Owner has accepted the Commissioning Plan, the Commissioning Coordinator shall reproduce the plans in sufficient number for the Commissioning Coordinator's purposes and an additional five (5) copies for delivery to the Owner. No test work shall begin until the Commissioning Coordinator has delivered the specified number of final commissioning plans to the Owner.

D. Testing

The Contractor shall develop and produce the ORTs, FATs, and RATs to conduct the testing. Sample templates for ORT, FAT, and RA.– Commissioning Document Samples of this specification to help facilitate this production.

3. The Commissioning Coordinator shall prepare written test procedures for submittal to the Owner and Engineer, for acceptance. The test procedures shall be submitted in hard copy and electronically as needed. For each test, the procedure form should clearly define the following:
   a. Test Number
   b. Purpose of the test: Describe what is being verified by this particular test.
   c. Test Method: Describe the setup for the test and the steps required to complete the test.
   d. Criteria: Describe the criteria for passing or failing the test.
   e. Provide space on the form for the Owner's comments and for individual sign-off.
   f. Test on a loop-by-loop basis. Every loop shall be signed off individually.
   g. Provide a test schedule.
   h. Provide a list of all test equipment to be available for the tests.
   i. Provide a block diagram showing the test setup arrangement. The diagram shall illustrate the equipment under test, any special test equipment and indicate Equipment interconnections.
4. Staffing for each test identifying roles and responsibilities..

5. Acceptance criteria required to release equipment and systems for commissioning.
6. Statement of successful test.
7. Forms for each test.

E. Training

1. Identify each operator and maintenance training class.
2. Lesson plan for each class.

F. Schedule: The Commissioning Coordinator shall produce a test and training schedule setting forth the sequence contemplated for performing the test and training work.

1. The schedule shall detail the equipment and systems to be tested, and shall be part of the Contractor's Baseline Construction Schedule.
2. The schedule shall show the contemplated start date, duration of the test and completion of each pre-commissioning and commissioning activity.

   The test schedule shall be submitted, reviewed, and accepted by the Owner with the Baseline Construction Schedule.
4. The test schedule shall be updated weekly, showing actual dates of test work, indicating systems and equipment testing completed satisfactorily and meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Daily Schedule for Testing
   a. The Commissioning Coordinator shall begin each day of witnessed testing by meeting with the Owner.
   b. The meeting purpose is to review the test schedule, the test results from the previous day, and where applicable, to coordinate the testing schedule with Plant Operations.
   c. Note that the Commissioning Coordinator will need to schedule some testing outside normal working hours because of plant operational requirements. The Commissioning Coordinator may be required to rearrange portions of the testing schedule at short notice to accommodate unanticipated plant conditions such as equipment failure or unusually high sewage flows caused by wet weather.

2.2 DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning – Phase 1 Report

1. The Phase 1 Report is a collection of all test reports, test data, certificates and commissioning forms that are produced during the Phase 1 Stage. The first section of this document will be a summary of the contents certifying that all prescribed tests and procedures have been successfully completed. The Commissioning Coordinator is responsible for producing this document.

B. Commissioning – Phase 2 Report

1. The Phase 2 Report is a collection of all test reports, test data, certificates and commissioning forms that are produced during the Phase 2 Stage. The first section of this document will be a summary of the contents certifying that all prescribed tests and procedures have been successfully completed. The Commissioning Coordinator is responsible for producing this document.

2.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Formal Reports

1. Submit two (2) copies and one (1) digital file of all start-up and test reports within thirty days after completion of last test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-COMMISSIONING AND COMMISSIONING ACTIVITIES

A. The following is a partial list of activities that shall be complete during each stage of Commissioning.

END OF SECTION 017500

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017500 “Commissioning” for commissioning requirements.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents (submitted by the Contractor).

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal by the Contractor at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal by the Contractor at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include comments from the Construction Manager, Owner, and Engineer.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. MS Excel electronic file. Engineer will return annotated copy.
    b. PDF electronic file. Engineer will return annotated copy.
    c. Three paper copies unless otherwise indicated. Engineer will return two copies.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 14 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Engineer’s signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 14 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.

8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 14 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.6 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Operating manuals, technical manuals, and instructions. The Contractor's attention is directed to the condition that one percent (1%) of the contract price will be deducted from any monies due the Contractor as progress payments if at the seventy-five percent (75%) construction completion point the approved technical manuals have not been submitted in accordance with Section 01300 entitled, "Contractor Submittals". The aforementioned amount will be retained by the Owner as the agreed estimated value of the approved technical manuals. Any such retention of money for failure to submit the approved technical manuals on or before the seventy-five percent (75%) construction completion point shall be in addition to the retention of any payments due to the Contractor as specified in Article 19 of the General Conditions.

E. Releases from all parties who are entitled to claims against the subject project, property or improvement pursuant to the provisions of law.

1.7 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

   a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: The Contractor shall submit one (1) set of marked-up record prints to the Engineer.

B. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal to the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer through Construction Manager for resolution.
4. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:

   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
   d. Name of Engineer and Construction Manager.
   e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024110 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Cutting and patching existing and new construction.

B. Related sections:

1. The following Sections are related to the Work described in this Section.
   a. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
   b. Section 024116 – Structure Demolition

1.2. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 013300.

B. Cutting and patching plan:

1. Submit details of proposed construction before cutting and patching construction commences affecting:
   a. Work of OWNER or of others.
   b. Structural integrity of element of Project.

2. Cutting and patching plan shall include the following:
   a. Identification of Work.
   b. Description of affected construction.
   c. Necessity for cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
   d. Description of proposed construction.
   e. Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.

2.1. MATERIALS

A. Comply with specifications and standards for products involved.

2.2. PREPARATION

A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to ensure structural integrity of affected portion of Work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage and persons from injury.

C. Provide protection from elements for that portion of Project which may be exposed by cutting and patching, and maintain excavations free from water.

2.3. CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, fit, and patch when required to:
   1. Make several parts fit together properly.
   2. Remove and replace construction not conforming to Contract Documents.
   3. Remove samples of installed construction as specified for testing.
   4. Provide routine penetrations of nonstructural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduits.

B. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage and will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.

C. Openings in existing concrete and masonry:
   1. Create openings by:
      a. Saw cutting completely through the concrete or masonry.
      b. Scoring edges of opening with saw to at least 1-inch depth on both surfaces (when accessible) and removing concrete or masonry by chipping.
   2. Do not allow saw cuts to extend beyond limits of opening.
   3. Make corners square and true by combination of core drilling and grinding or chipping.
   4. Prevent debris from falling into adjacent tanks or channels in service or from damaging existing equipment and other facilities.

D. Sizing of openings in existing concrete or masonry:
   1. Make openings sufficiently large to permit final alignment of pipe and fittings without deflections.
   2. Allow adequate space for packing around pipes and conduit to ensure watertightness.

E. Grouting pipes in place:
   1. Sandblast concrete surfaces and thoroughly clean sand and other foreign materials from surfaces prior to placing grout.

2. Grout pipes, sleeves, castings, and conduits in place by pouring grout under a head of at least 4 inches. Vibrate grout into place. Completely fill the spaces occupied by pipes, sleeves, castings, and conduits.
3. Water cure the grout.

F. Connections to existing pipes:
1. Cut existing pipe square.
2. Properly prepare the ends for the connection indicated on the Drawings.
3. Repair any damage to existing lining and coating.

G. Rehabilitate all areas affected by removal of existing equipment, equipment pads and bases, piping, supports, electrical panels, electric devices, and conduits such that little or no evidence of the previous installation remains:

1. Fill areas in existing floors, walls, and ceilings from removed piping, conduit and fasteners with non-shrink grout and finish smooth.
2. Terminate abandoned piping and conduits with blind flanges, caps, or plugs.

H. Treat existing concrete reinforcement as follows:
1. Where existing reinforcement is to remain, protect, clean, and extend into new concrete.
2. Where existing reinforcement is not to be retained, cut off as follows:
   a. Where new concrete joins existing concrete at the removal line, cut reinforcement flush with concrete surface at the removal line.
   b. Where concrete surface at the removal line is the finished surface, cut reinforcement 2 inches below the surface, paint ends with epoxy, and patch holes with dry pack mortar.

END OF SECTION 024110

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
2. Abandoning in-place below-grade construction.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning in-place site utilities.
4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of all demolition with starting and ending dates for each activity.

C. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

C. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Buildings and/or structures to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the demolition.

B. Owner assumes no responsibility for buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Hazardous Materials:

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract or negotiated with the Contractor via a change order.

D. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

E. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed.

B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

C. Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to storage area indicated by the Owner (within the project site).
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

B. Existing Utilities to remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.

D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.4 DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish indicated buildings/structures and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
2. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
3. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.

C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

D. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

E. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

F. Salvage: Items to be removed and salvaged are indicated on Drawings.

G. Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction within footprint of new construction and extending a minimum of 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction.

1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely.

H. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures within 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Cut utilities flush with grade.

I. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building/structure demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

J. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

K. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

L. Where above ground piping is specified to be demolished, Contractor shall completely remove each vertical riser extending below grade and below grade elbow. Contractor shall install a cap or blind flange at the open end of the below grade piping.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of in a legal manner.

B. Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 031100 – STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute International (ACI)

1. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete

B. American Hardboard Association (AHA)

1. AHA A135.4 – Basic Hardboard

C. APA – The Engineered Wood Association (APA)

1. APA L870 – Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

D. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
2. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
3. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The design, engineering, and construction of the formwork is the responsibility of the Contractor. Design formwork in accordance with methodology of ACI 347 for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses, and capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete. Comply with the tolerances specified in Section 033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, paragraph CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES. However, for surfaces with an ACI Class A surface designation, limit the allowable deflection for facing material between studs, for studs between walers and walers between bracing to 0.0025 times the span. Design the formwork as a complete system with consideration given to the effects of cementitious materials and mixture additives such as fly ash, cement type, plasticizers, accelerators, retarders, air entrainment, and others. Monitor the adequacy of formwork design and construction prior to and during concrete placement as part of the Contractor's approved Quality Control Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTSFORM MATERIALS

A. Submit manufacturer's data, including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

B. Forms for Class A and B Finish: Forms for Class A finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to APA PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels.

C. Forms for Class C Finish: Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to APA L870, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used.

D. Forms For Class D Finish: Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

E. Form Ties: Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Removable form ties shall not be used for structures containing sewage or liquids. Provide solid backing for each tie. Ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inch in diameter. Terminate the embedded portion of metal ties not less than 2 inches from any concrete surface exposed to water. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1 inch in diameter. Plastic snap ties may be used in locations where the surface will not be exposed to view. Provide ties that pass through walls subjected to hydrostatic pressure, including exterior foundation walls with acceptable waterstops, such as washers securely and continuously fastened to ties.

F. Form Releasing Agents: Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. If special form liners are to be used, follow the recommendation of the form coating manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

G. Precast Concrete Spacer Blocks: Precast concrete spacer blocks shall be of thickness necessary to obtain the required concrete cover for foundation mats, base slabs, and slabs-on-ground. Minimum concrete strength of spacer blocks shall be equivalent to concrete being poured around the block.

PART 3 - EXECUTIONINSTALLATION

A. Formwork: Forms shall be constructed true to the structural design and required alignment. Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Continuously monitor the alignment and stability of the forms during all phases to assure the finished product will meet the required surface class specified. Failure of any supporting surface either due to surface texture, deflection or form collapse shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as will

the replacement or correction of unsatisfactory surfaces. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. When forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, care shall be taken to fit the forms over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be re-used if there is any evidence of defects which would impair the quality of the resulting concrete surface. All surfaces of used forms shall be cleaned of mortar and any other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

A. All exposed joints, edges and external corners shall be chamfered by molding placed in the forms unless the drawings specifically state that chamfering is to be omitted or as otherwise specified. Chamfered joints shall not be permitted where earth or rockfill is placed in contact with concrete surfaces. Chamfered joints shall be terminated twelve inches outside the limit of the earth or rockfill so that the end of the chamfers will be clearly visible.

3.3 COATING

A. Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 FORM REMOVAL

A. The minimal time required for concrete to reach a strength adequate for removal of formwork without risking the safety of workers or the quality of the concrete depends on a number of factors including, but not limited to, ambient temperature, concrete lift heights, type and amount of concrete admixture, and type and amount of cementitious material in the concrete. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to consider all applicable factors and leave the forms in place until it is safe to remove them. In any case forms shall not be removed unless the requirements below are met, except as otherwise directed or specifically authorized. When conditions are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for a longer period. All removal shall be accomplished in a manner which will prevent damage to the concrete and ensure the complete safety of the structure. Where forms support more than one element, the forms shall not be removed until the form removal criteria are met by all supported elements. Form removal shall be scheduled so that all necessary repairs can be performed as specified. Evidence that concrete has gained sufficient strength to permit removal of forms shall be determined by tests on control cylinders. All control cylinders shall be stored in the structure or as near the structure as possible so they receive the same curing conditions and protection methods as given those portions of the structure they represent. Control cylinders shall be removed from the molds at an age of no more than 24 hours. All control cylinders shall be prepared and tested in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M at the expense of the Contractor by an independent laboratory that complies with ASTM C1077 and shall be tested within 4 hours after removal from the site.

B. Formwork Not Supporting Weight of Concrete: Formwork for walls, gravity structures, and other vertical type formwork not supporting the weight of concrete shall not be removed in less than 24 hours after concrete placement is completed. Form removal before 24 hours will be allowed if evidence from compressive tests on field-cured concrete control cylinders indicates that the concrete has attained a compressive strength of at least 30 percent of the specified 28-compressive strength. Control cylinders shall be prepared for each set of forms to be removed before 24 hours. If forms are to be removed in less than 24 hours on formwork not supporting the weight of concrete, submit the evaluation and results of the control cylinder tests before the forms are removed.

C. Formwork Supporting Weight of Concrete: Formwork supporting weight of concrete and shoring shall not be removed until structural members have acquired sufficient strength to safely support their own weight and any construction or other superimposed loads to which the supported concrete may be subjected. As a minimum, forms shall be left in place until control concrete test cylinders indicate evidence the concrete has attained at least 70 percent of the compressive strength required for the structure in accordance with the quality and location requirements. In any case, forms shall not be removed in less than 12 hours.

3.5 INSPECTION

A. Forms and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing. Submit field inspection reports for concrete forms and embedded items.

TABLE 1 TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES	
1. Variations from the plumb:	
a. In the lines and surfaces of piers, walls and in arises	1/4 inch in any 10 feet of length Maximum for entire length – 1 inch
b. For exposed corners, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	1/4 inch in any 20 feet of length Maximum for entire length – 1/2 inch
2. Variation for the level of from the grades indicated on the drawings:	
a. In slabs soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores	1/4 inch in any 10 feet of length 3/8 inch in any bay or in any 20 feet of length Maximum for entire length – 3/4 inch
b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapet, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	1/4 inch in any bay or in any 20 feet of length Maximum for entire length – 1/2 inch
3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	1/2 inch in any 10 feet maximum
4.Variation of distance between walls and partitions	1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any one bay, and not more than 1 inch total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus 1/4 inch, Plus 1/2 inch
6. Variation in cross-sectional thickness of slabs and walls	Minus 1/4 inch, Plus 1/2 inch
7. Footings:	
a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus 1/2 inch, plus 2 inches when formed or plus 3 inches when placed against unformed excavation
b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 2 inches
c. Reduction in thickness	Minus 5 percent of the specified thickness
8. Variation in steps:	
a. In flight of stairs	Riser – 1/8 inch Tread – 1/4 inch
b. In consecutive steps	Riser – 1/16 inch Tread – 1/8 inch

END OF SECTION 031100

SECTION 031500 – CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM C920 – Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
2. ASTM D1751 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
3. ASTM D1752 – Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
4. ASTM D412 – Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension
5. ASTM D471 – Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
6. ASTM D5249 – Backer Material for Use with Cold-and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

B. U.S. Army Corp of Engineers (USACE)

1. COE CDR-C 513 – Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
2. COE CRD-C 572 – Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

1. Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
2. Sealant
3. Waterstops

B. Certificates

1. Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
2. Sealant
3. Waterstops

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect material delivered and placed in storage off the ground from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Deliver sealants in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Remove sealants from the site whose shelf life has expired.

PART 2 - PRODUCTSPREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

A. Expansion joint filler shall be performed material conforming to ASTM D1751or ASTM D 752, Type I, or resin impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D5249.

2.2 SEALANT

A. Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

1. Field-Molded Type: ASTM C920. Sealant shall be Type M, Grade P or NS, Class 25, Use T for horizontal joints. Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT for vertical joints. Except, the joint sealant that will be submerged underwater for part or all of its service life shall meet the requirements of USE I. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coat paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Shop fabricate intersection and change of direction waterstops.

1. Non-Metallic Materials: Non-metallic waterstops shall be flat dumbbell type, 3/8 inch for widths 5 inch and over, manufactured from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound shall contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Rubber waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 513. Polyvinylchloride waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572. Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops shall conform to ASTM D471.
2. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D 412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Joint locations and details, including materials and methods of installation of joint fillers and waterstops, shall be as specified or indicated.

B. Contraction Joints: Contraction joints may be constructed by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Make joints 1/8 inch to 3/16 inch wide and extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

1. Sawed Joints: Saw joints early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Use concrete sawing machines that are adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Cut joints to true alignment and in sequence of concrete placement. Remove sludge and cutting debris. Form reservoir for joint sealant.
2. Bond Breaker: Coat joints requiring a bond breaker with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Protect waterstops during application of bond breaking material to prevent them from being coated.

C. Expansion Joints: Use preformed expansion joint filler in expansion and isolation joints in slabs between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. Extend the filler to the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. Neatly finish the edges of the joint with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied.

D. Joint Sealant: Fill sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Apply joint sealant as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

1. Joints With Field-Molded Sealant: Coat joints requiring a bond breaker with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Install bond breaker and back-up material where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION, AND SPLICES

A. Install waterstops at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Make adequate provision to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Repair or replace any waterstop punctured or damaged. Protect exposed waterstops during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Provide suitable guards to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Accomplish splices with certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

B. Non-Metallic: Fittings shall be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependant), and portable power saw shall be used to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions, etc.) across the splice.

1. Rubber Waterstop: Splices shall be vulcanized or shall be made using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Splices for TPE-R shall be as specified for PVC.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Use the correct temperature to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or

corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, shall show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3. Quality Assurance: Edge welding will not be permitted. Compress or close centerbulbs when welding to non-centerbulb type. Waterstop splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following: 1) Tensile strength less than 80 percent of parent section. 2) Free lap joints. 3) Misalignment of centerbulb, ribs, and end bulbs greater than 1/16 inch. 4) Misalignment which reduces waterstop cross section more than 15 percent. 5) Bond failure at joint deeper than 1/16 inch or 15 percent of material thickness. 6) Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet. 7) Visible porosity in the weld area, including pin holes. 8) Charred or burnt material. 9) Bubbles or inadequate bonding. 10) Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splice is bent by hand at a sharp angle.

C. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic Waterstop Installation: Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. The ends shall be adhered with cyanacryiate (super glue) adhesive. When joining hydrophilic type waterstop to PVC waterstop, the hydrophilic waterstop shall be positioned as shown on the drawings. Apply a liberal amount of a single component hydrophilic sealant to the junction to complete the transition.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Treat construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints as expansion or contraction joints as applicable or as indicated on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 031500

SECTION 032000 – CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute International (ACI)

1. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
2. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual

B. American Welding Society (AWS)

1. AWS D1.4/D1.4M – Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

C. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM A184/A184M – Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
2. ASTM A615/A615M – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
3. ASTM A675/A675M – Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
4. ASTM A706/A706M – Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
5. ASTM C1116/C1116M – Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete

D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI)

1. CRSI 10MSP – Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Reinforcement

B. Product Data

1. Synthetic Fiber Reinforcement

C. Certificates

1. Reinforcement Steel
2. Qualification of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers
3. Synthetic Fiber Reinforcement

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Submit a list of qualified welders' names.

B. Qualification of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers: Qualification of steel bar butt-splicers shall be certified to have satisfactorily completed a course of instruction in the proposed method of butt-splicing or have satisfactorily performed such work within the preceding year. Submit certificates on the Qualifications of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers prior to commencing butt-splicing.

C. Qualification of Butt-Splicing Procedure: As a condition of approval of the butt-splicing procedure, make three test butt-splices of steel bars of each size to be spliced using the proposed butt-splicing method, in the presence of the Engineer. These test butt-splices and unspliced bars of the same size shall be tension tested to destruction with stress-strain curves plotted for each test. Test results shall show that the butt-splices meet the specified strength and deformation requirements in order for the splicing procedure to be approved.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTSDOWELS

A. Dowels shall conform to ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 80.

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

A. Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A706/A706M grades and sizes as indicated.

Submit certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

2.4 WIRE TIES

A. Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 10MSP and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

2.6 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic fiber reinforcement shall be 100% virgin copolymer/polypropylene specifically made for use in concrete as manufactured by Forta Corporation (FORTA-FERRO) or equal.

B. Physical Properties:

Specific Gravity	0.91
Tensile Strength	90-110 ksi
Absorption	Nil
Acid Alkali Resistance	Excellent
Dosage	7.5 pounds per cubic yard of concrete
Length	As determined by the manufacturer to match the aggregate size in the concrete mix
Compliance	ASTM C1116/C1116M

PART 3 - EXECUTIONREINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcement steel and accessories shall be fabricated and placed as specified and shown on contract drawings. Fabrication and placement details of steel and accessories not specified or shown shall be in accordance with ACI SP-66 and ACI 318. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms. Submit detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

B. Placement: Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318 at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318. If bars

are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

C. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318 and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds using ASTM A706 reinforcing steel bars. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

D. Placing Tolerances:

1. Spacing: The spacing between adjacent bars and the distance between layers of bars may not vary from the indicated position by more than one bar diameter nor more than 1 inch.
2. Concrete Cover: The minimum concrete cover of main reinforcement steel bars shall be as shown. The allowable variation for minimum cover shall be as follows:

Minimum Cover (inch)	Variation (inch)
6	1/2
4	3/8
3	3/8
2	1/4
1-1/2	1/4
1	1/8

3.2 FABRIC MAT PLACEMENT

A. Fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

A. Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

3.4 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

A. Fiber reinforcement shall be added to the concrete mix in accordance with the applicable sections of ASTM C1116/C1116M and the recommendations of the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

A. Under this type of contract, concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute International (ACI)

1. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
2. ACI 211.1 – Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
3. ACI 214R – Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
4. ACI 305.1 – Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
5. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

B. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI)

1. ASTM C1017/C1017M – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
2. ASTM C1059/C1059M – Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
3. ASTM C1064/1064M – Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
4. ASTM C1107/C1107M – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
5. ASTM C1116/C1116M – Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
6. ASTM C143/C143M – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
7. ASTM C150/C150M – Standard Specification for Portland Cement
8. ASTM C172/C172M – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
9. ASTM C192/C192M – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
10. ASTM C31/C31M – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
11. ASTM C33/C33M – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
12. ASTM C39/C39M – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
13. ASTM C42/C42M – Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

14. ASTM C494/C494M – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
15. ASTM C618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
16. ASTM C881/C881M – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
17. ASTM C94/C94M – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
18. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

C. NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

1. NIST HB 44 – Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

D. NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

1. NRMCA CPMB 100 – Concrete Plant Standards
2. NRMCA TMMB 100 – Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities
3. NRMCA TMMB 100 – Truck Mixer, Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards

E. U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

1. COE CRD-C 400 – Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
2. COE CRD-C 521 – Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide concrete composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1. Proportioning Studies-Normal Weight Concrete: Trial design batches, mixture proportions studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified are the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M.

a. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications.
b. Make trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project.
c. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio below will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, by the weight equivalency

method as described in ACI 211.1. The minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent.

d. Design laboratory trial mixtures for maximum permitted slump and air content. Make separate sets of trial mixture studies for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations.

e. Report the temperature of concrete in each trial batch. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made, cured in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M and tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. From these test results, plot a curve showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Design each mixture to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

f. Submit the results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. Accompany the statement with test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

2. Average Compressive Strength: The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'cr) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'cr, will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'cr during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'cr, adjust the mixture, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'cr. During production, the required f'cr shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

3. Computations from Test Records: Where a concrete production facility has test records, establish a standard deviation in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'cr used as the

basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

f'cr = f'c + 1.34S where units are in psi

f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 500 where units are in psi

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

Number of Tests	Modification Factor for Standard Deviation
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

4. Computations without Previous Test Records: When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'cr shall be determined as follows:

   a. If the specified compressive strength f'c is less than 3,000 psi,

      f'cr = f'c + 1000 psi

   b. If the specified compressive strength f'c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,
      f'cr = f'c + 1,200 psi

   c. If the specified compressive strength f'c is over 5,000 psi,
      f'cr = f'c + 1,400 psi

5. Tolerances: Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117. Take level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

6. Floor Finish: For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117 and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117	This Section
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish

Levelness tolerance does not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

a. Floors by the Straightedge System: The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in ACI 117, using a 10 foot straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The listed tolerances shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

Bullfloated	Moderately Flat
Float Finish	Flat
Trowel Finish	Flat

7. Strength Requirements: Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as indicated on the drawings.

a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Fabricate compressive strength specimens (6 by 12 inch cylinders), laboratory cure them in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M and test them in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, take steps to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Engineer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. Perform the coring and repair the holes; cores will be tested by the Contractor.

c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Owner.

8. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as indicated on the drawings.

   W/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1.

9. Slump: Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. The slump shall be as required by the Contractor for proper transportation, placing, and finishing of the concrete without exceeding the specified water to cement ratio.

   Use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C1017/C1017M or a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, to a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

   Concrete Temperature: The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F.

10. Size of Coarse Aggregate: Use the largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA), specified in PART 2 paragraph AGGREGATES, in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

1. Portland Cement
2. Ready-Mixed Concrete
3. Vapor Barrier
4. Latex Bonding Agent
5. Chemical Admixtures
6. Epoxy Resin

B. Design Data

1. Mixture Proportions

C. Certificates

1. Qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Submit qualifications for Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or show written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician	Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician	Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector	Level II
Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector	Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (ICC), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI)
Foreman or Lead Journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew	Similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation

B. Pre-installation Meeting: A pre-installation meeting with the Engineer will be required at least 10 days prior to start of construction. The Contractor is responsible for calling the meeting; the Project Superintendent and active installation personnel shall be present.

C. Special Properties and Products: Concrete may contain admixtures such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

D. Quality Assurance Inspection and Testing: Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Engineer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Engineer inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any CQC responsibilities.

1. Fresh Concrete: Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.
2. Hardened Concrete: Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Contractor when such tests are considered necessary.
3. Inspection: Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Engineer as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Owner for final acceptance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store cement and other cementitious materials in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Store reinforcing bars and accessories above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to

freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials shall be Portland Cement in combination with pozzolan conforming to appropriate specifications listed below. Restrict usage of cementitious materials in concrete that will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type V and/or Type II/V Cement with a maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45 (by weight) should be used for concrete placed in contact with native soil (sitework including sidewalks, housekeeping slabs, and foundations).

1. Pozzolan (Fly Ash): Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C618, Class F. Pozzolan shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

2.2 AGGREGATES

A. Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.

B. Coarse Aggregate: Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C33/C33M, Class 5S, size designation as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

A. Chemical admixtures, when required, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

B. Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived.

C. High-Range Water Reducer: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

D. Other Chemical Admixtures: Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type I or II.

2.4 WATER

A. Water for mixing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.5 NONSHRINK GROUT

A. Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C1107/C1107M, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.6 LATEX BONDING AGENT

A. Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C1059/C1059M.

2.7 EPOXY RESIN

A. Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C881/C881M, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures. Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content. Manufacturer's catalog data for the items above, including printed instructions.

2.8 EMEDDED ITEMS

A. Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application.

2.9 VAPOR BARRIER

A. Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 15 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.10 JOINT MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops: Materials for expansion joint fillers and waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 031500 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES.

B. Contraction Joints in Slabs: Materials for contraction joint inserts shall be in accordance with Section 031500 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

A. Before commencing concrete placement, perform the following: Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from mud and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 031100 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 032000 CONCRETE REINFORCING. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

B. Foundations

1. Concrete on Earth Foundations: Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.
2. Preparation of Rock: Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Engineer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Keep rock surfaces continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Place concrete before the mortar stiffens.
3. Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms: Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements. Place the concrete without becoming contaminated by loose material, and outlined within the specified tolerances.

C. Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete: Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Remove laitance and loose particles. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

D. Vapor Barrier: Provide vapor barrier beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 12 inches. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 12 inches. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 2 inches wide and compatible

with the membrane. Place vapor barrier directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, a thin layer of approximately 1/2 inch of fine graded material should be rolled or compacted over the fill before installation of the vapor barrier to reduce the possibility of puncture. Control concrete placement so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

E. Embedded Items: Before placement of concrete, determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will not be permitted. Voids in sleeves and inserts shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 12 inches of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items and reinforcing bars.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

A. General Requirements: Concrete shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

B. Batching Equipment: The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in NRMCA CPMB 100. Provide a semiautomatic batching system with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. Equip the batching system with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. Record the weight of water and admixtures if batched by weight. Provide separate bins or compartments for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Furnish admixtures as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. Provide an adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing period. When use of truck mixers makes this requirement impractical, the admixture dispensers shall be interlocked with the sand batchers. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing

or have a means for visual observation. Arrange the plant so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Provide suitable facilities for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

C. Scales: The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. Provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. Perform the tests at the specified frequency in the presence of an Owner's inspector. Arrange the weighing equipment so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

D. Batching Tolerances

1. Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

Material	Percent of Required Weight
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

2. Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment - For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

Material	Percent of Required Material
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

E. Moisture Control: Provide a plant capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

F. Concrete Mixers: Mixers shall be stationary mixers or truck mixers capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. Operate the mixers at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

G. Stationary Mixers: Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or pug mill type provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C94/C94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

H. Truck Mixers: Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M. A truck mixer may be used either for

complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it is possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating speed. Water shall not be added at the placing site unless specifically approved; and in no case shall it exceed the specified w/c. Any such water shall be injected at the base of the mixer, not at the discharge end.

3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

A. Fiber reinforced concrete shall conform to ASTM C1116/C1116M and as follows, using the fibers specified in Section 032000 CONCRETE REINFORCING. Use a minimum of 7.5 pounds of fibers per cubic yard of concrete. Add fibers at the batch plant. Provide the services of a qualified technical representative to instruct the concrete supplier in proper batching and mixing of materials.

B. Concrete containing synthetic reinforcing fibers shall include, but is not limited to the following areas:

1. Slabs, walkways and topping
2. Sewage and liquid containment tanks, channels and boxes

3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

A. Transport concrete to the placing site in truck mixers or agitators conforming to NRMCA TMMB 100.

3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ONSITE

A. Convey concrete from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

B. Buckets: The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

C. Transfer Hoppers: Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. Equip the transfer hopper with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

D. Trucks: Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M. Use nonagitating equipment only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

E. Chutes: When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. Use a discharge deflector when required by the Engineer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

F. Concrete Pumps: Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Discharge mixed concrete within 1.5 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, reduce the time to 45 minutes. Place concrete within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Provide adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Provide sufficient placing capacity so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

B. Depositing Concrete: Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and with no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single lift. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over walls until concrete in walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity.

C. Consolidation: Immediately after placing, consolidate each layer of concrete by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; keep a spare vibrator at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less

than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Insert vibrators vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1.5 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segregation or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Do not use grate tampers (jitterbugs).

D. Hot Weather Requirements: When job-site conditions are present or anticipated that accelerate the rate of moisture loss or rate of cement hydration of freshly mixed concrete, including an ambient temperature of 80 degrees F or higher, and an evaporation rate that exceeds 0.2 $lb/ft^2/h$, concrete work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 305.1.

E. Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking: During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements with low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Take particular care if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Conform with the requirement of ACI 305.1. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

F. Placing Concrete Underwater: Deposit concrete in water by a tremie or concrete pump. The methods and equipment used shall be subject to approval. Concrete buckets shall not be used for underwater placement of concrete except to deliver concrete to the tremie. The tremie shall be watertight and sufficiently large to permit a free flow of concrete. The concrete shall be deposited so that it enters the mass of the previously placed concrete from within, displacing water with a minimum disturbance to the surface of the concrete. Keep the discharge end of the pump line or tremie shaft continuously submerged in the concrete. The underwater seal at start of placing shall not produce undue turbulence in the water. Keep the tremie shaft full of concrete to a point well above the water surface. Placement shall proceed without interruption until the concrete has been brought to the required height. The tremie shall not be moved horizontally during a placing operation, and a sufficient number of tremies shall be provided so that the maximum horizontal flow of concrete will be limited to 15 feet. Concrete shall not be deposited in running water.

G. Placing Concrete in Congested Areas: Use special care to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation

operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

H. Placing Flowable Concrete: If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C1017/C1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is used to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION. Use extreme care in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.7 JOINTS

A. Locate and construct joints as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, locate such joints near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls shall be at the underside of floors or slabs and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Locate construction joints as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Engineer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, extend reinforcing steel through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, terminate lifts at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls are required, a strip of 1 inch square-edge lumber, beveled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Place concrete to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete above.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade: Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Produce contraction joints by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab using materials and procedures specified in Section 031500 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES.

D. Expansion Joints: Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 031500 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES.

E. Waterstops: Install waterstops in conformance with the locations and details shown on the drawings using materials and procedures specified in Section 031500 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES.

F. Dowels and Tie Bars: Install dowels and tie bars at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 032000 CONCRETE REINFORCEMING and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 inches. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.8 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

A. Pavements: Construct pavements where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, place the concrete uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Take care to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Curing shall be as specified.

B. Sidewalks: Concrete shall be 4 inches minimum thickness unless otherwise shown. Provide contraction joints at 5 feet spaces unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut 1 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide transverse expansion joints 1/2 inch thick at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. A transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot shall be provided, unless otherwise indicated. Variations in cross section shall be limited to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

C. Pits and Trenches: Construct pits and trenches as indicated on the drawings. Bottoms and walls shall be placed monolithically or waterstops and keys, shall be provided as approved.

3.9 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

A. After being properly positioned, column base plates, and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete

surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed. Use nonshrink grout for as indicated.

B. Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar: Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

C. Nonshrink Grout: Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

1. Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout: Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, mix the batch for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Discard grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.
2. Treatment of Exposed Surfaces: For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with Section 033900 CONCRETE CURING.

3.10 TESTING

A. Concrete Mixture

1. Slump Testing. Slump tests shall be made when compressive test specimens are fabricated, in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Report the slump along with the compressive strength data.
2. Temperature. Measure the temperature of the concrete when compressive strength specimens are fabricated in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M. Report the temperature along with the compressive strength data.
3. Strength Specimens. Perform at least one set of test specimens, for compressive, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 100 cubic yards or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Perform additional sets of test specimens, as directed by the Engineer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. Develop a truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan for approval by the Engineer prior to the start of construction. The plan

shall ensure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength in accordance with paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M for test cylinders. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Engineer. All cost of testing shall be borne by the Contractor.

B. Inspection Before Placing: Inspect foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Engineer that they are ready to receive concrete. Report the results of each inspection in writing.

C. Placing: The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Engineer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

D. Vibrators: Determine the frequency and amplitude of each vibrator in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Perform additional tests as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. Determine the amplitude with the head vibrating in air. Take two measurements, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. Report the make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation above, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

E. Reports: Report all results of tests or inspections conducted, informally as they are completed and in writing daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Engineer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033500 – CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute International (ACI)

1. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM C1059/C1059M – Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete
2. ASTM C881/C881M – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
3. ASTM C940 – Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

1. Latex Bonding Compound
2. Epoxy Resin

PART 2 - PRODUCTSLATEX BONDING COMPOUND

A. Latex bonding compound agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C1059/C1059M. Submit samples as required.

2.2 EPOXY RESIN

A. Epoxy resin for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C881/C881M, Type III, Grade I or II. Submit samples as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTIONFINISH FORMED SURFACES

A. Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 031100 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired.

Maintain uniform color of the concrete by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. The form panels used to produce the finish shall be orderly in arrangement, with joints between panels planned in approved relation to openings, building corners, and other architectural features. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear or defects that would impair the quality of the surface.

B. Class A Finish and Class B Finish: Class A finish is required in the following areas, surfaces permanently exposed to view like Administration Building walls. Class B finish is required in the following areas, surfaces exposed to view like retaining walls, liquid containing structures, tanks, basins, channels and boxes. Remove fins, ravelings, and loose material, all surface defects over 1/2 inch in diameter or more than 1/2 inch deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 031100 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 1/2 inch in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

C. Class C and Class D Finish: Class C finish is required in the following areas, concealed surfaces not exposed to view and surfaces not covered by Class A, B, or D finshes. Class D finish is required in the following areas, concealed surfaces not exposed to view which backfill will be placed like foundation walls and footings. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 031100 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 1/2 inch deep or more than 2 inches in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 2 inches in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep.

D. Architectural Finish

1. Smooth Finish: After other concrete construction is complete in each overall separate contiguous area of the structure, apply smooth finish to the following areas, permanently exposed to view walls of the Administration Building walls. Use a mortar mix consisting of one part Portland cement and two parts well-graded sand passing a No. 30 sieve, with water added to give the consistency of thick paint. Where the finished surface will not receive other applied surface, use white cement to replace part of the job cement to produce an approved color, which shall be uniform throughout the surfaces of the structure. After the surface has been thoroughly wetted and allowed to approach surface dryness, the mortar shall be vigorously applied to the area by clean burlap pads or by cork or wood-floating, to completely fill all surface voids. Scrape off excess grout with a trowel. As soon as it can be accomplished without pulling the mortar from the voids, the area shall be rubbed with burlap pads having on their surface the same sand-cement mix specified above but without any mixing water, until all of the visible grout film is removed. The burlap pads used for this operation shall be stretched tightly around a board to prevent dishing the mortar in the voids. The finish of any area shall be completed in the same day, and the limits of a finished area shall be made at natural breaks in the surface. The surface shall be continuously moist cured for 48 hours commencing immediately after finishing operations in each area. In hot, dry weather the smooth finish shall be applied in shaded areas or at night, and shall never be applied when there is significant hot, dry wind.

3.2 REPAIRS

A. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, repair surface defects as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair below. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects below. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

B. Damp-Pack Mortar Repair: Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects, whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inches, shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part Portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh sieve, and minimum amount of water. Use only sufficient water to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

C. Repair of Major Defects: Major defects will be considered to be those more than 1/2 inch deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 1/2 inch in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Repair major defects as specified below.

1. Surface Application of Mortar Repair: Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Use approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete. If reinforcement is encountered, remove concrete so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 12 square inches shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Keep surfaces continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, as an option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to

the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and inspecting for cracks, both in the presence of the Engineer, immediately before completion of the contract, and replacing any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Keep burlap continually wet.

2. Repair of Deep and Large Defects: Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 6 inches deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 18 inches or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Repair deep and large defects by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; design the paste portion of such concrete mixture to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C940. Provide a full width "chimney" at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. Use a pressure cap on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. Remove the form after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

D. Resinous and Latex Material Repair: In lieu of the Portland cement bonding coats specified above, an epoxy resin or a latex bonding agent may be used.

3.3 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

A. The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in Section 033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, when tested as specified herein.

B. General: In hot weather all requirements of Section 033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking above shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the

elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

C. Rough Slab Finish: As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

D. Floated Finish: Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. No water, cement, or mortar shall be added to the surface during the finishing operation. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Perform floating by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Use sufficient pressure on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

E. Troweled Finish: The following areas shall be given a trowel finish: building floor slabs, liquid containment tank slabs, basins, channels and boxes. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 2 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

F. Non-Slip Finish

1. Broomed: The following areas shall be given a broomed finish: exterior walkways and landings. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a coarse fiber push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab. After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.4 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

A. Pavements: Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 12 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. Continue the straightedge testing and finishing until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by belting with approved "belt" and procedures or use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 5 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

B. Sidewalks: Apply a lightly broomed finish.

C. Curbs and Gutters: Finish exposed surfaces using a stiff bristled brush.

END OF SECTION 033500

SECTION 033900 – CONCRETE CURING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

1. AASHTO M 182 – Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
2. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)

1. COE CRD-C 400 – Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports

1. Testing and Inspection

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

PART 2 - PRODUCTSCURING MATERIALS

A. Impervious-Sheet: Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

B. Membrane-Forming Compound: Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C309 waived.

C. Burlap and Cotton Mat: Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2 WATER

A. Water for curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

PART 3 - EXECUTIONCURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Type I Portland cement	7 days
Type II Portland cement	14 days
Portland cement blended with 25 percent of less fly-ash	14 days
Portland cement blended with 25 percent of less fly-ash	21 days

B. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change and mechanical injury for the duration of the curing period. Concrete shall be protected from the damaging effects of rain for 12 hours and from flowing water for 14 days. No fire or excessive heat including welding shall be permitted near or in direct contact with concrete or concrete embedments at any time. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds in PART 2, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

C. Moist Curing: Maintain concrete, to be moist-cured, continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be carefully broken loose from the concrete, soon after the concrete hardens, and curing water continuously applied into the void so as to continuously saturate the entire concrete surface. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Horizontal surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. Provide an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day. Horizontal construction joints may be allowed to dry for 12 hours

immediately prior to the placing of the following lift. Silica fume concrete, if used, shall be moist-cured.

D. Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

1. Application Restrictions: Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam.
2. Pigmented Curing Compound: A pigmented curing compound meeting the requirements of the above paragraph may be used on surfaces that will not be exposed to view when the project is completed.
3. Nonpigmented Curing Compound: A nonpigmented curing compound containing a fugitive dye may be used on surfaces that will be exposed to view when the project is completed. Concrete cured with nonpigmented curing compound must be shaded from the sun for the first 3 days when the ambient temperature is 90 degrees F or higher.
4. Application: Apply the curing compound to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. The surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water, and the curing compound applied as soon as free water disappears. The curing compound shall be applied to unformed surfaces as soon as free water has disappeared and bleeding has stopped. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 75 psi, at a uniform coverage of not more than 400 square feet per gallon for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces that have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. All concrete surfaces on which the curing compound has been applied shall be adequately protected for the duration of the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic and from any other cause that will disrupt the continuity of the curing membrane.

E. Impervious Sheeting (Evaporate Retardant): Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Use impervious-sheet curing only on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

F. Ponding or Immersion: Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.2 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action required. Submit certified copies of laboratory test reports, including curing compound proposed for use on this project.

B. Curing Inspection

1. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
2. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.
3. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, compute the rate of coverage in square feet/gallon, and note whether or not coverage is uniform.
4. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
5. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
6. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

END OF SECTION 033900

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Wood Trusses.
4. Shear wall panels.
5. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
6. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
7. Wood furring.
8. Wood sleepers.
9. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are required, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Engineered Wood Products, General: Products shall contain no urea formaldehyde.

2.5 SHEAR WALL PANELS

A. Plywood: Plywood shall conform to the requirements of U.S. Product Standard PS 1 as specified herein. All plywood panels shall be marked with grade mark of the American Plywood Association. The mark shall identify the plywood as to species, glue type and grade in compliance with the applicable commercial standard. Except as otherwise specified below or shown, plywood shall be Douglas Fir, Exterior, C-D, SIS. Plywood for other specific applications shall be as follows:

1. Plywood for use in concrete forms shall conform to the requirements of Section 033000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete".
2. Plywood for backup boards behind telephone equipment, electrical equipment or communication equipment shall be Douglas Fir, A-C EXT grade for interior and exterior locations.

B. Hardboard: Hardboard shall be temper-treated panels manufactured from interfelted lingo-cellulose fibers consolidated under heat and pressure in a hot press to produce a smooth, hard-surfaced material which is resistant to water and stains. Hardboard shall conform to the requirements of PS 58.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade B; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

1. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

E. Shear Wall Panels: Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

I. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

J. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061900 – PREFABRICATED TIMBER ROOF TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood trusses.
2. Bridging, bracing, and anchorage.
3. Connectors, anchors, and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include ICBO report of truss metal plate connector.

B. Shop Drawings: In addition to other requirements, clearly indicate work Contractor is to perform.

C. Quality Assurance Submittals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Standards: Trusses to comply with following.

1. TPI: Truss Plate Institute application standards, including TPI-02.
2. IBC: International Building Code, 2006 edition.

B. Fabricator Qualifications:

1. General: Refer to Division 1 requirements.
2. TPI License: Authorized to apply TPI quality marks.
3. Engineering Design: Fabricator to secure California-Registered Structural Engineer to design, stamp, and sign design of trusses in conformance with requirements of Project and Authorities. Submit stamped calculations and drawings.
4. Design Loads: In addition to other structural consideration, engineer trusses to design loads indicated on Structural Drawings.

C. Production Quality Marks: Following to appear on products.

1. TPI Quality Marks

2. WCLIB or WWPA grade marks for lumber components.

D. Single Source Responsibility: Refer to Division 1 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTSLUMBER COMPONENTS

A. Grade: No. 1, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Species: Douglass-Fir Larch.

C. Dressed: S4S.

D. Sizes: As specified in Truss Drawings.

E. Moisture Content: Moisture related defects in the lumber shall not exceed those normally encountered in 19% seasoned products. Replace defective material to satisfaction of Engineer.

2.2 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Connector Plate: “Gang Nail” types, as required by structural design, but not less than ASTM A 446, Grade A structural properties, steel sheet, ASTM A 525, G-60 hot-dipped galvanized, 0.035” minimum thickness.

B. Anchorage Devices: Stainless steel or hot-dipped galvanized steel devices with matching metal fasteners.

C. Wood Treatment: Provide treatment in conformance with Division 6 – Preservative Treated Lumber. All wood products shall be pressure-preservative treated to Mainland AWPA Standards.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication: Fabricate units to design configurations required by Project. Repetitive units to be uniform. Build in camber and connector plates. Assemble with tight fitting joints.

B. Overhangs: At eaves and other overhangs, fabricate overhang as integral part of each truss unit, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ceiling Features: Fabricate truss units to integrate all ceiling features into units; e.g.: coffers, vaults, etc.

PART 3 - EXECUTIONINSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with project applicable recommendations of TPI. Protect units from damage during installation. Accurately located. Temporarily brace until permanent anchorage and bracing are in place. Coordinate placement of decking/sheathing with work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 061900

SECTION 072113 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Insulating concrete systems: LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE ROOF INSULATION.
B. Insulation for insulated wall panels
C. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing
D. Insulation for prefabricated metal buildings: METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.
E. Safing insulation: FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Insulation, each type used
   2. Adhesive, each type used.
   3. Tape
C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   C270-10 ..... Mortar for Unit Masonry
   C516-08 ..... Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
   C549-06 ..... Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
   C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
   C553-08 ..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
   C578-10 ..... Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
   C591-09 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
   C612-10 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
   C665-06 ..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
   C728-05 (R2010) ..... Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

C954-10 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07 ..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
D312-00(R2006)..... Asphalt Used in Roofing
E84-10..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
F1667-11..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

Make material requirements agree with applicable requirements specified in the referenced Applicable Publications applies to the project.
Determine "R" value required, based on U value used for design by HVAC. Generally indicate "R" value required for thermal insulation on drawings in lieu of thickness and specify only these insulations which will meet the "R" value for thickness shown in space available. Allow options where possible.
Do not use cellular plastic insulation exposed to the interior. Separate the insulation from the interior by at least a 15 minute fire separation. If no separation is provided, select cellular glass block insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL:

A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post-consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 MASONRY CAVITY WALL INSULATION:

A. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type II, faced with a vapor retarder having a perm rating of not more than 0.5.

B. Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, faced with a vapor retarder having a perm rating of not more than 0.5.
C. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type X.
D. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
E. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.

2.3 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL:

A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete.
B. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.

2.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.
B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.
C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).
B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.6 SOUND DEADENING BOARD:

A. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).
B. Perlite Board: ASTM C728, 13 mm (1/2 inch thick).

2.7 RIGID INSULATION:

A. On the inside face of exterior walls, spandrel beams, floors, bottom of slabs, and where shown.
B. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or 2.
C. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
D. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.

2.8 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

A. Vermiculite Insulation: ASTM C516, Type II.
B. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C549, Type IV.

2.9 FASTENERS:

A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.10 ADHESIVE:

A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.11 TAPE:

A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 MASONRY CAVITY WALLS:

A. Mount insulation on exterior faces of inner wythes of masonry cavity walls and brick faced concrete walls. Fill joints with same material used for bonding.
B. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
C. Bond mineral fiberboard, polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board, and perlite board to surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
D. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.

3.3 PERIMETER INSULATION:

A. Vertical insulation:
    1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
    2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.
    3. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
B. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
    1. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
    2. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building not less than 600 mm (24 inches) or as shown.

3.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.
D. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (six inches) apart.

E. Roof Rafter Insulation or Floor Joist Insulation: Place mineral fiber blankets between framing to provide not less than a 50 mm (two inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor.
F. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
    1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
    2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.
    3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install either blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.5 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS, FLOORS, AND UNDERSIDE OF FLOORS:

A. On the interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
C. Use impaling pins for attachment to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
D. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.
E. Floor insulation:
    1. Bond insulation to concrete floors in attic by coating surfaces with hot steep asphalt applied at rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² (25 lbs/100 sq. ft.), and firmly bed insulation therein.
    2. When applied in more than one layer, bed succeeding layers in hot steep asphalt applied at the rate of not less than 11.5 Kg per m² per m² lbs/100 sq. ft.).
    3. Contractors option: Insulation may be installed with nonflammable adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions when a separate vapor retarder is used.

3.6 MASONRY FILL INSULATION:

A. Pour fill insulation in cavity voids of masonry units from tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.
B. Pour in lifts of not more than 6 m (20 feet).

3.7 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

E. Where semi rigid insulation is used which is not full thickness of cavity, adhere to one side of cavity maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedment in insulation.
F. Where sound deadening board is shown, secure with adhesive to masonry or concrete walls and with screws to metal or wood framing. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

SECTION 072400-EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Exterior Finish Systems specified in this section consist of a Direct Exterior Finish Systems (DEFS), Unit finishes such as ceramic tile, thin brick, marble tile, stone tile simulated synthetic stucco finish and Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) all of which are applied over cement board sheathing.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Cement Board: CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.
B. Ceramic Tile: CERAMIC TILING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Samples:
Two 300 mm (one-foot) square samples of the EIFS simulated synthetic stucco finishes over cement board identical to the proposed installation in thickness, color, texture insulation and workmanship.
C. Test Reports and Manufacturer's Literature
   1. Manufacturer's literature and instructions for installation of the system. Include manufacturer's recommended details for corner treatment, sills, soffits, dentils, quoins, lintels, openings and other special applications.
   2. Summary of test results by the Exterior Finish System manufacturer to substantiate compliance with the specified performance requirements. Furnish complete test reports as required.
   3. Statement by Exterior Finish System manufacturer that all components of the system proposed for use on this project is approved by that manufacturer.
   4. Statement by the Installer of the Exterior Finish System that they are experienced with the installation, having done at least three (3) projects using this system and can furnish names and locations of these projects if required.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in unopened packages with manufacturer's labels intact, legible and grade seals unbroken.
B. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect from damage.
C. Remove from premises any damaged or deteriorated material.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless a higher temperature is required by the system manufacturer, the ambient air temperature shall be 7 degrees Celsius (45 degrees F) or greater and rising at the time of installation of the system and shall be predicted to remain at 7 degrees Celsius (45 degrees F) or greater for at least 24 hours after installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

Exterior Finish system shall be warranted against water leakage past the weather resistive barrier and other defects in materials and workmanship, and shall be subject to the terms of Article "Warranty of Construction", except that the warranty period shall be five years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-09	Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
C67-09	Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
C177-10	Steady-State Heat Flux measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
C297-10	Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions
C578-10	Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
C666-03(R2008)	Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C920-11	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
D968-10	Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
D2794-93(R2010)	Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
E84-10	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E96-10	Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
E108-10	Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
E330-02(R2010)	Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
E331-00	Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
G90-10	Accelerated Outdoor Weathering of Nonmetallic Materials Using Concentrated Natural Sunlight

C. Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association (EIMA)

101.86-1992	Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTES:
Select one or more of the following finishes delete others.
A water resistant membrane such as 15 lbs. Asphalt felt or equivalent is required behind the cement board sheathing.

2.1 SYNTHETIC STUCCO

A. Description: Reinforced cement board joints, synthetic stucco base coat and simulated stucco finish coat applied directly to the cement board.

B. Joint Reinforcement:
   1. Reinforcing tape: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide, polymer coated, open mesh glass fiber tape.
   2. Tape embedding material: Ready-to-mix Portland cement mortar base coat containing dry latex polymers.

C. Accessories:
   Trim, control joints and corner beads as recommended by Exterior Finish System manufacturer.

D. Stucco finish:
   1. Base coat: Ready-to-mix, Portland cement mortar containing dry latex polymers.
   2. Finish coat: Pre-colored, ready-mixed, polymeric coating.
   3. Performance requirements:

Property	As Required Test Method	Requirement
Surface Burning Characteristics	ASTM E 84	Class A
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D 968	500 liters of light smoothing. No loss of film integrity.
Bond Strength (with cement board)	ASTM C 297	50 psi
Salt Spray Resistance	ASTM B 117	300 hours exposure. No deleterious effects
Freeze/Thaw Resistance (with cement board)	ASTM C 666 proc. B	100 Cycles. No deterioration, no delamination
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM G 90	2000 hours. No deterioration
Rapid Deformation	ASTM D2794	No cracking or impact failure

E. Sealant: ASTM C 920, material having a minimum joint movement of 50% with 100% recovery. Type, grade and use shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

2.2 UNIT FINISH: CERAMIC TILE -THIN BRICK

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Where unit finish is used as a feature with stucco, specify stucco base coat per 2.1-D.1 over entire surface of cement board. Then apply skim coat, bond coat and unit finish as specified below.

A. Description: Reinforced cement board joints, skim coat and bonding coat applied directly to cement board ready to receive unit finish and grout.
B. Joint Reinforcement:
   1. Reinforcing tape: Minimum 4" wide, polymer coated, open mesh glass fiber tape.
   2. Tape Embedding Material: Portland Cement latex fortified mortar per ANSI A 118.4, ready-to-mix containing dry latex polymers.
C. Accessories: Trim, control joints and corner beads as recommended by Exterior Finish System manufacturer.
D. Tile: Exterior grade ceramic, quarry or thin stone tiles per ANSI A 137.1, approved by ceramic tile manufacturer for exterior use with weight limited to 0.5 kg per 100 cm^2 (10 lb/sf) and size to 19 mm X 450 mm x 450 mm (3/4" X 18" X 18"). (See Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING)//.
D. Brick: Kiln-fired brick not exceeding 19mm (3/4") thick with weight not exceeding 0.5 Kg per 100 cm^2 (10 1b/sf.), approved by brick manufacturer for exterior use.//

E. Grout: Portland Cement based latex fortified grout per ANSI A 118.6, ready-to-mix containing dry latex polymers.
F. Sealant: ASTM C 920; material having a minimum joint movement of 50% with 100% recovery. Tape, grade and use shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

2.3 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

Do not specify EIFS in areas subject to physical abuse such as, loading areas, work areas, high traffic areas, etc. Use the Direct Exterior Finish System (DEFS).
Do not specify EIFS on horizontal surfaces exposed to the weather.
Joint reinforcement of substrate under EIFS is not necessary.
Follow manufacturer's directions for mechanical fasteners for PB system.
Select color and texture of finish.
Check local building codes for additional requirements.

A. Description: The PB system consists of Type I molded rigid polystyrene insulation adhesively adhered to the sheathing and finished with a glass-fiber-mesh reinforced based-coat and a textured finish coat.

B. Performance Requirements:

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Flame Spread (Test samples shall include base coat, fabric, finish mounted on non- combustible substrate)	ASTM E84	Flame spread of 25 or less. Smoke developed rating 450 or less.
Full Scale Wall Fire Test	ASTM E108	No significant surface flaming or propagation of vertical or lateral flames
Impact Resistance (Sample shall be cured. Finish, base coat and fabric over 25mm (1 inch) insulation typical of project application)	EIMA 101.86 (Hemispherical Head Test)	Standard Impact Resistance 2.83 to 5.54J (25-49 inch-lbs) Medium Impact Resistance 5.65 to 10.1J 50-89 inch lbs
		High Impact Resistance 10.2 to 17J (90-150 inch-lbs) Ultra High Impact Resistance Over 17.1J (Over 150 inch-lbs.) - No broken reinforcing fabric
Structural Performance (Test panels 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 feet by 4 feet) typical of project application)	ASTM E330	No permanent deformation, delamination or deterioration for positive and negative pressures as required.
Water Penetration	ASTM E331	No Water penetration
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D968	500 liters of sand-slight smoothing - no loss of film integrity
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM G90	2000 hours. No deterioration
Salt Spray Resistance	ASTM B117	Withstand 300 hours. No deleterious effects.
Water Vapor	ASTM E96	Not more than 18 grains an hour per square foot.
Absorption-Freeze-Thaw (Pre-weighed 100 mm x 200 mm (4" by 8") specimens; 25 mm (1") insulation, faced with finish coat cured and stored in air; tested with edges and back open.)	ASTM C67 50 Cycles: 20 hrs. at - 9 deg C ; 4-hr. thaw in water	After 50 cycles – Total weight gain of not more than 6.2 grams. No checking splitting, or cracking.

C. Adhesive: Manufacturers standard product including primer as required compatible with sheathing.
D. Insulation:
   1. Thermal Resistance: Thermal resistance (R-value), as indicated, measured by ASTM C177.
   2. Insulating Material: ASTM C578, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with EIFS components. Age insulation a minimum of 6 weeks prior to installation.
   3. Provide Type I Molded Expanded Polystyrene (MEPS) insulation board for Type PB systems, in sizes as required except no larger than 600 mm X 1200 mm (24 X 48 inches) boards, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in thickness.
E. Create a means of drainage between the insulation board and cement board sheathing.
F. All penetrations and terminations shall be flashed.
G. Mechanical Anchors: As recommended by the EIFS manufacturer.
H. Accessories: Conform to the recommendations of the EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, expansion joints, and other items required for proper installation of the EIFS. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

Reinforcing fabric weight varies greatly by manufacturer, type of system and Impact Resistance requirements.

I. Reinforcing Fabric: Balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other materials of the system. Minimum weight 4.3 oz/sq. yd.
J. Base Coat: For PB system, manufacturer's standard product. Minimum thickness of 1-1/2 times reinforcing fabric thickness but not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inches) wet thickness.
K. Finish Coat: For PB system, manufacturer's standard product. Minimum thickness 1.6 mm (1/16 inch), complying with Performance Requirements in paragraph B.
L. Sealant: ASTM C 920; material having a minimum joint movement of 50% with 100% recovery. Type, grade and use shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. When required, primer, bond breaker and backer rods shall be non-staining as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rods.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Examine substrate, opening supports and conditions under which this work is to be performed. Notify Project Manager in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of this work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

A. See drawings for location of building control joints and surface control joints. Install surface control joints as follows:
D. Direct Exterior Finish: Install at 6 meters (20 feet) o.c. maximum in either direction, erecting the continuous vertical joints first at building expansion joints, intersection of dissimilar substrates or finishing materials where concentrated stresses or movement is anticipated. Leave a 13 mm (1/2") minimum continuous gap between board panels to receive control joint.
C. Unit Finish: Install at 5 meters (16 feet) o.c. maximum in either direction, or at a lesser spacing as recommended by tile and brick manufacturer, erecting the continuous vertical joints first. Leave at 13 mm (1/2") minimum, continuous gap between board panels to receive control joint or sealant backer and sealant.

EIFS Class PB systems can often be installed with continuous surfaces interrupted only where expansion and control joints occur in the building.
Follow EIFS manufacturer recommendation for locating control joints.

B. Exterior Insulation and Finish System. Install at 15 meters (50 feet) maximum in both directions and at building expansion joints, floor lines and where EIFS intersects other materials per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 SEALANTS:

A. Apply according to manufacturer's recommendations and the following:
C. Direct Exterior Finish System/Unit Finish: Caulk all intersections of cement board with windows, doors, control joints, other openings and locations as shown on drawings. Do not caulk locations intended for water drainage.
D. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: Apply sealant per EIFS manufacturer's recommendation. Do not seal locations intended for water drainage.

3.4 ACCESSORIES:

Install according to manufacturer's recommendation.

3.5 FINISH:

A. Synthetic Stucco Finish:
   1. Joint Reinforcement: Pre-fill cement board joints and trim with synthetic stucco Base Coat mixed according to manufacturer's directions. Immediately embed reinforcing tape into wet Base Coat and tightly trowel to board surface to avoid crowning joints. Cure for a minimum of four hours before application of base coat.
   2. Base Coat: Apply base coat a minimum of 1.6 mm (1/16") uniformly smooth and flat over the entire surface including joints and trim. Dampen board surface as necessary under rapid drying conditions. Embed reinforcing fabric in basecoat while wet and cover with basecoat material so pattern of fabric is not visible.
   3. Finish: Trowel apply ready-mixed exterior finish to base coat texturing surface as specified to a uniform thickness of 1.6 mm to 4.8 mm (1/16" to 3/16"). Dampen base coat as necessary under rapid drying conditions. Joining between batches shall occur at surface breaks such as corners, control joints, windows, etc.
A. Unit Finish
   1. Joint Reinforcement: Pre-fill cement board joints and trim with latex fortified mortar mixed according to manufacturer's directions. Immediately embed reinforcing tape into wet mortar and tightly trowel to board surface to avoid crowning joints. Cure for a minimum of four hours before application of skim coat.
   2. Skim Coat: Apply skim coat of latex fortified mortar a minimum of 3 mm (1/8") thick uniformly smooth and flat over entire surface. Dampen board surface as necessary under rapid drying conditions. Cure a minimum of 24 hours before application of bond coat for setting tile or thin brick.
   3. Ceramic Tile Brick:
      a. Bonding Coat: Install according to ANSI A 108.5 and manufacturer's directions. Apply latex fortified mortar bonding coat, using appropriate notched trowel for tile or thin brick finish. Dampen skim coat as necessary under rapid drying conditions. Back butter tile or brick for 100% mortar contact. Install tile by firmly pressing into freshly notched mortar. Use a sliding and twisting motion to embed units and obtain a 100% mortar contact. Maintain joint alignment and spacing. Best tiles into place with beating blocks to close up

grooves in the mortar left by trowel teeth. For best results, a minimum 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) of mortar under tile is recommended.

b. Grout: Apply latex fortified grout in accordance with ANSI A 108.10 after tile mortar has firmly set for 24 hours. Fill and compress joins solidly with grout and tool to provide specified appearance. Clean any grout from finish surfaces. Cure as required by ANSI A108.10 and manufacturer's directions.

A. EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM:

1. Insulation Board: Place horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least 200 mm (8 inches). Do not align joints with corners of doors, windows and other openings. Do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.
2. Adhesive: Apply directly to entire back surface of the insulation board as recommended by the system manufacturer and immediately apply to cement board substrate. Apply firm pressure over entire board to ensure uniform contact and level surface. Allow adhesive to cure for a minimum of 24 hours before sanding.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Fasten with manufacturer's standard anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally and vertically.
4. Sanding: Sand entire surface of insulation before application of base coat to improve bonding of basecoat, level high joints and remove dirt and weathering damage. Do not pre-fill low areas with basecoat.
5. Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric: Trowel apply to the insulation a uniform thickness of base coat as recommended by the system manufacturer but not less than 1-1/2 times the reinforcing fabric thickness with a minimum of 2.4 mm (3/32 inch). Install reinforcing fabric in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners, backwrapping, and any other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. The fabric shall not be visible beneath the surface of the basecoat after installation. Cure the basecoat for a minimum of 24 hours before application of the finish coat.
6. Finish: Inspect basecoat for damage or defects and repair prior to application of finish coat. Trowel apply finish coat according to manufacturer's recommendations but a minimum of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch). Texture finish as required. Provide finish surfaces that are plumb and plane with no greater deviation than 1:500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet).

3.6 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of system.

SECTION 074110 - FORMED METAL ROOF AND WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam, metal roof panels.
2. Exposed fastener, lap seam metal wall panels.
3. Metal liner panels

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as

factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Petersen Aluminum Corporation, or approved equal.

B. Products reference in this Section are manufactured by Petersen Aluminum Corporation, unless noted otherwise.

2.2 ROOF AND SOFFIT PANELS

A. Wall panels: “Pac-Clad Snap-On Panels” uninsulated, metal panel.

1. For Exterior Walls: Use standing seam profile (“Reveal”), with min 12 inch wide x 1 inch panel dimensions.
2. For Interior Walls: Use flush panel with min 12 inch wide panel dimensions.
3. Design: 0.032, 3105H14 aluminum, ASTM B 209 alloys as standard with manufacturer.
4. Fasteners: Manufacturer’s standard high performance concealed fastener clip system for UL 90 assemblies.
5. Finish: “Pac-Clad” Kynar 500 fluorocarbon coating applied over epoxy-type primer coat. Provide 20-year warranty against fading, peeling, and chalking.
6. Color: Selected by Owner from manufacturer’s standard colors.

B. Roof panels: “Pac-SNAP-CLAD” panels uninsulated, standing-seam profile metal panel.

1. Design: 0.032, 3105H14 aluminum, ASTM B 209 alloys as standard with manufacturer.
2. Panel dimensions: 12 inch wide x 1-3/4 inch high manufactured in continuous lengths.
3. Fasteners: Manufacturer’s standard high performance concealed fastener clip system for UL 90 assemblies.
4. Finish: “Pac-Clad” Kynar 500 fluorocarbon coating applied over epoxy-type prime coat. Provide 20-year warranty against fading, peeling, and chalking.

5. Color: Selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Soffit Panel:

1. "PAC-750", 0.032 aluminum, 12 inch wide with center "Vee" groove.
2. Provide panels with "half vent".
3. Finish shall match that of roof panels.
4. Color: Selected by Owner.
5. Provide "J" channel trim in matching color.

D. Fascia, trim, closure panels, and flashings: inside and outside shall be of same material and finish as respective inside and outside panels.

E. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard for applicable use. Exposed fasteners shall be gasketed-type with finish to match panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces to receive metal panels and notify Engineer in writing of any defects.

B. Starting of work by Contractor shall constitute acceptance of work of others as satisfactory.

3.2 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection: Installed work shall be carefully protected against disfiguration, contamination, or damage by mechanical abuse or contact with other harmful materials. Wherever exposure to damage is critical, provide protective cover or barriers.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Installation of metal panel system shall be performed under experienced supervision and in strict accordance with Shop Drawings and manufacturer's recommended procedures.

B. Roof Panels shall be set plumb and true to line as indicated on Drawings with work properly centered and well secured to adjoining construction, in such manner as to be rigid and watertight. Attachment to structure shall be by approved fastening method.

1. Erect panels to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4 inch in runs of 20 feet.
2. Fittings shall have laps of sufficient width to make work watertight.
3. Limit use of exposed fasteners to extent indicated in manufacturer's data and instructions with fasteners driven and tightened full depth to head.
4. Anchor component parts securely in place, providing for necessary thermal and structural movement without undue distortion or overstressing of any component.
5. Roof panels shall transition into side walls with continuous seam line with concealed flashings.

C. Install soffit panels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Install metal trim members, flashing, and similar accessory items straight and plumb, level and true, securely fastened, and sealed in place as recommended by panel manufacturer. Trim member lengths as long as practical, with joints concealed or located in unobjectionable places. Fittings shall have laps of sufficient width to make work watertight.

E. Apply 1 coat of bituminous paint, concealed, on 1 or both surfaces wherever dissimilar metals would otherwise be in contact to eliminate possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action between metals.

F. Install sealants at joints and where sheets adjoin other work, as required to achieve wind and watertight condition with work in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Calking shall include heat, joint, and sill members where panel meets structure. Perimeter calking shall also include such items as door frames, windows, and other penetrations occurring within system.
2. Make lap joints in flashing watertight with 2 beads of sealant.

3.4 CLEAN UP

A. After installation has been completed, Contractor shall thoroughly clean metal components, interior and exterior, exposed surfaces in a manner acceptable to Engineer. Cleaning procedures shall be in accordance with metal panel manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Work that is damaged or defective shall be replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION 07 41 10

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of finish for each item.
4. Include pattern of seams and details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, roof-penetration flashing, and connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Mill phosphatized for field painting.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

b. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

c. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.

3. Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Unless noted otherwise - Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.

b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors
   1. Fabricate from the following materials:
      a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes. Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

E. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

   1. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
      a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, solder or weld watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

   1. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
      a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

C. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

D. Counterflashing and Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.

5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
5. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

   1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.

D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric sealant compatible with the substrate.

E. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

F. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper or gutter discharge.

G. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Preformed joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.

C. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.

D. Field-adhesion test reports.

E. Warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:
   a. Weather Joints, i.e., joints that if failure occurs, will allow water or air infiltration into the building interior provide 20-years from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Cosmetic joints, provide 10-years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant or Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, class 50, single component silicone sealant.

B. Areas of application: Building openings, including but not limited to, windows, doors, louvers and fans.

C. Products:
1. Pecora Corporation No. 864 NST;
2. DOW Corning No. 795;
3. Or Equal.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, class 50

B. Areas of application: Joints in CMU walls.

C. Products:
1. Pecora Corporation, Dynatrol I-XL;
2. Or Equal,

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

B. Areas of application: Interior joints with movement less than 7.5 percent and not subject to wet conditions.

C. Products:
1. Pecora Corporation No. AC-20;
2. Or Equal.

2.5 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer’s written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
2. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   2. Republic Doors and Frames.
   3. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
   4. Fenestra Corporation.
   5. Trussbuilt, Inc.
   6. Or Equal.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.048 inch (18-gauge), with minimum A40 coating.
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Core: Polyurethane.

3. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 11 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.06 inch (16-gauge), with minimum A40 coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 BORROWED LITES

A. Hollow-metal frames of metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.

B. Construction: Knocked down.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.075 inch (14-gauge) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.06 inch (16-gauge) thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.06 inch (16-gauge), and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.

E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

G. Glazing: Section 088000 "Glazing."

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
        1) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.

    b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.

    c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
    d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

B. Factory Finish: SDI A250.3.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames and borrow lites of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout insulation.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

   a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
   c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
   d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.

b. Content: Include the following information:

1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.

2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.

3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.

4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.

2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

   1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.

D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

   1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
   2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

      a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
      b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
      c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

   3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
   4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

B. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Concealed Floor Closers: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled on Drawings or as described herein to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements.
2. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

B. A minimum of three (3) hinges shall be provided for each door leaf up to and including 7-foot in height and an additional hinge shall be added for each 2-foot or fractions thereof of additional door height.

C. All hinges shall be full mortise, 4 inches high, heavy duty, 4-ball bearings, stainless steel, Hager Companies, BB1541 or equal, unless shown otherwise in the drawings.

2.3 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's

written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force. All exposed materials of the closer shall be corrosion-resistant.

B. Closers shall be Dorma STA 8916 AF86P COV SNDPK or equal, unless shown otherwise in the drawings.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
   b. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

C. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Security Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
   b. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Yale Security Inc.
   b. Dorma-USA

2. All exit devices shall be Yale 2100 series, 630 finish, or equal, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Trim shall be as indicated in the schedule.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from stainless steel.

1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
2. Cylinders must be compatible with existing cores.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
   b. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.

C. Construction Cores: Determine at keying conference.

2.7 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.

B. Keys: Nickel silver.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

   a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

2. Quantity: Determine at a keying conference. Such conference shall include, at a minimum, the plant manager.

2.8 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; aluminum base metal. Convex rubber stops. Hager 232W or equal.

B. Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; aluminum base metal. Low profile dome stop. Hager 241F or equal.

C. Wall-Mounted stops shall be used, where possible.

2.9 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

B. Gasketing shall be Pemko 303 AV or equal, unless shown otherwise in the drawings.

2.10 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated, extruded aluminum with a maximum ½ inch rise. Thresholds shall be installed with a sealer to prevent water from seeping underneath.

B. Thresholds shall be Pemko 171A or equal, unless shown otherwise in the drawings.

2.11 METAL KICKPLATES

A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard stainless steel machine or self-tapping screw fasteners. Width shall be door size less 2 inches. Kickplates shall be Trimco 10” x 2” Less Door Width (LDW) 630 or equal.

2.12 DOOR SWEEP

A. Door Sweeps: Stainless steel with black neoprene insert. Hardware shall be stainless steel. Sweep shall be Pemko 3151SSN or equal, unless shown otherwise in the drawings.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. All fasteners shall be stainless steel.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

C. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

D. All hardware shall be installed or reinstalled after the final paint coat has been applied and has dried.

E. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

F. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.

G. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.

H. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

I. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.

1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.

J. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

K. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

L. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

M. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

N. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

O. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 – GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."

3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Provide exterior glazing that passes basic-protection testing requirements in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 1 when tested according to ASTM E 1886. Test specimens shall be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on the Project and shall be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on the Project.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 30 feet above grade.
3. Large-Missile Test: For all glazing, regardless of height above grade.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Glass Specifications: Glass shall conform to Federal Specification DD-G-451D and Federal Specifications DD-G-1403B(1) (Tempered Glass). Insulating glass shall conform to SGMA 65-7-2.

B. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

C. Type A: Tinted, colored float glass shall be not less than 1/4-inch minimum thickness. The glass color shall be gray. Type A glass shall be PPG, "Solargray"; LOF, "Monolithic Gray"; or equal.

D. Type B: Tinted, colored, tempered float glass shall be heat-treated safety glass 1/4-inch minimum thickness, such as PPG, "Herculite - Solargray"; LOF, "Thermopane - Monolithic Gray"; or equal. The glass color shall be gray.

E. Type C: Clear float glass shall conform to Federal Specification DD-G-451D and shall be not less than 1/4-inch thick. Type C glass shall be PPG, "Pennvernon"; LOF, "Monolithic Annealed Glass"; or equal.

F. Type D: Clear, tempered float glass shall be heat-tempered safety glass conforming to Federal Specification DD-G-1403B(1) and shall be not less than 1/4-inch thick.

G. Type G: Tinted, colored, insulating glass shall be metal-edged units of 1-inch thickness, consisting of an outside lite of 1/4-inch thick, tinted, colored gray float glass; 1/2-inch air space; and 1/4-inch thick, clear float glass inside lite. Provide tempered glass as described above where required by code and where indicated in the drawings.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance or impair appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 098000 - PROTECTIVE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of coating systems.
   1. **System A:** Concrete – Immersion, Non-Potable, Corrosive Environment
   2. **System B:** Concrete – Sealant (Non-Paint Finish)
   3. **System C:** Concrete Masonry Unit (CMU) Sealer – Non-Paint Finish
   4. **System D:** Ferrous Metal – Exterior, Non-Immersion excluding buried surfaces
   5. **System E:** Ferrous Metal – Interior, Non-Immersion excluding buried surfaces
   6. **System F:** Ferrous Metal – Immersion, Non-Potable
   7. **System G:** Galvanized Steel and Non-Ferrous Metal – Non-Immersion
   8. **System H:** Aluminum – Embedded or in contact with concrete
   9. **System I:** Wood – Interior and Exterior
   10. **System J:** PVC Pipe – Exterior Exposure
   11. **System K:** Miscellaneous – Surfaces requiring coat tar epoxy
   12. **System L:** Hot-Dip Galvanizing

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope of Work

1. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals required to provide a protective coating system for the surfaces listed herein and not otherwise excluded.

2. The work includes surface preparation and cleaning, painting and finishing of interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces such as ceilings, walls, floors, miscellaneous metal, doors, frames, construction signs, guardrails, posts, pipes, fittings, valves, equipment, and all other work obviously required to be painted unless otherwise specified herein or on the Drawings. The omission of minor items in the schedule of work shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to include such items where they come within the general intent of the Specifications as stated herein.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute:

1. ANSI/NSF Standard 61 Listing of Certified Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

2. ANSI Z53.1, Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards.

B. ASTM International

C. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA):

1. OSHA 1910.144, Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards.

2. OSHA 1910.145, Specifications for accident prevention signs and tags.

D. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

1. Surface Preparation Specifications:

a. PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages.
b. PA 3, Guide to Safety in Paint Applications.
c. SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning.
d. SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning.
e. SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning.
f. SSPC-SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning.
g. SSPC-SP 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning.
h. SSPC-SP 7, Joint Surface Preparation Standard Brush-Off Blast Cleaning.
i. SSPC-SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning.
j. SSPC-SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning To Bare Metal.
k. SSPC-SP12, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating.
l. SSPC-SP13, Surface Preparation of Concrete.
m. Guide 15, Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Substrates.

E. NACE International (NDACE): RP0188, Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

G. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).

H. International Concrete Restoration Institute (ICRI).

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems, materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.

B. The term “exposed” as used in this Section shall mean all items not covered with concrete, masonry, or similar material.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Submit to the Engineer as provided in the General Conditions and Section 01340: Shop Drawings, Working Drawings, and Samples; shop drawings, manufacturer's specifications and data on the proposed paint systems and detailed surface preparation, application procedures and dry film thickness (DFT).

2. Submit material manufacturer's technical information, including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed

   a. List each material and cross-reference to specific paint and finish system and application. Identify by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
   b. Submit copies of manufacturer's complete color charts for each coating system.
   c. Provide certifications from manufacturers verifying that factory applied prime coats are compatible with specified finish coatings.
   d. Pipe Markers and Safety Signs: Submit copies of manufacturer's technical brochure, including color chart and list of standard signs. Owner will set titles on pipe markers and safety signs.

B. Schedule:

1. The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Construction Manager, a complete typewritten Schedule of Painting Operations within 90 days after the Notice to Proceed. This Schedule is imperative so that the various fabricators or suppliers may be notified of the proper shop prime coat to apply. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to properly notify and coordinate the fabricator's or suppliers' surface preparation and painting operations with these specifications. Record of notification shall be transmitted to the Construction Manager or be available for review. This Schedule shall include for each surface to be painted, the brand name, generic type, solids by volume, application method, the coverage and the number of coats in order to achieve the specified dry film thickness, and color charts. When the Schedule has been approved, the Contractor shall apply all material in strict accordance with the approved Schedule and the manufacturer's instructions. Wet and dry paint film gauges may be utilized by the Owner to verify the proper application while work is in progress.

2. It is the intent of this section that as much as possible all equipment and piping utilize coating systems specified herein supplied by a single manufacturer. All exceptions must be noted on the Schedule. For each coating system, only one (1) manufacturer's product shall be used.

3. Contractor is responsible for the compatibility of all shop primed and field painted items in this Contract. Furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to use, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. As directed by the Engineer, provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime. Notify the Engineer in writing of anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

C. Color Samples: Manufacturer's standard color charts for color selection by Owner.

D. Samples – Painting:

1. Paint colors will be selected by Owner unless other standards are noted. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

E. Applicator Qualifications: Submit qualifications as specified under Quality Assurance article.

F. Closeout Submittals:

1. Submit certificate stating Work was properly prepared and painted in accordance with Specifications.

2. Submit manufacturer's certificate stating quantity of paint furnished was sufficient to properly coat all surfaces.

3. Maintenance Manual: Upon completion of work, furnish copies of a detailed maintenance manual including following information:

a. Product name and number.
b. Name, address and telephone number of manufacturer and local distributor.
c. Detailed procedures for routine maintenance and cleaning.
d. Detailed procedures for light repairs such as dents, scratches and staining.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide the best quality grade of the various types of coatings suitable for use in corrosive water and wastewater treatment and pumping environments as regularly manufactured by approved paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying the manufacturer's identification as a standard, best grade product will not be acceptable.

B. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Undercoat and finish coat paints shall be compatible. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and list the manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits as listed on the manufacturer’s product data sheets.

C. Painting shall be accomplished by experienced painters specializing in industrial painting familiar with all aspects of surface preparations and applications required for this project. Work shall be done in a safe and workmanlike manner.

D. Applicator Qualifications:

1. Successfully painted water and wastewater utility installations for at least five (5) years. Submit name and experience record of painting applicator to Engineer. A list of at least five (5) utility installations painted within the last five (5) years, along with responsible officials, architects or engineers involved with the project, and the approximate contract price may be requested by the Owner or Engineer.

2. Painting applicators whose submissions indicate a lack of experience required to perform the work, or have performed work in an unsatisfactory manner, will not be approved.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Tnemec Co.

2. Or Equal. No substitutions will be considered that decrease film thickness, number of coats, surface preparation or generic type of coating specified. Furnish same color selection of substituted manufacturers as manufacturer specified, including accent colors in coating systems. Substitutions must meet the performance requirements of the materials selected.

1.8 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Deliver, store and handle paint in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and as supplemented below.

B. Delivery of Materials:

1. Deliver materials to job site in original, new, and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label with following information:

   a. Name or title of material.
   b. Manufacturer's stock number, batch number and date of manufacture (shelf life).
   c. Manufacturer's name.
   d. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
   e. Thinning instructions where recommended.
   f. Application instructions.
   g. Color name and number.

C. Storage of Materials:

1. Store only acceptable project materials on project site.
2. Store in a suitable location approved by Owner. Keep area clean and accessible.
3. Restrict storage to paint materials and related equipment.
4. Comply with health and fire regulations including the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Flammable materials shall be separated and stored in a suitable area as required.
5. Keep temperature of storage area above 50°F or manufacturer's recommended storage temperature, whichever is higher. Consult the manufacturer’s written literature for storage condition requirements.
6. Containers shall be clearly marked to indicate any hazards connected with the use of the paint and steps which should be taken to prevent injury to those handling the product.

1.9 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEES

A. All paint and coatings work performed under these specifications shall be guaranteed by the coatings applicator for 100 percent of the total coated area for both materials and labor against failures during the warranty period.

B. Failure under this warranty shall include flaking, peeling, or delaminating of the coating due to aging, chemical attack, or poor workmanship; but it shall not include areas which have been damaged by unusual chemical, thermal, or mechanical abuse.

1.10 SURFACES TO BE COATED

A. Design Requirements:

1. Ensure surfaces are properly prepared, proper primer applied to correct mil thickness, and finish coat is compatible with primer coat and applied to correct mil thickness. This requirement applies to all equipment and material, whether the total process is done in the shop, in the field, or partially in shop and partially in field.

2. Provide paint products supplied by one manufacturer unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

B. Paint all exposed surfaces, except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted.

C. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint these the same as adjacent similar materials or areas.

D. The following items will not be painted unless otherwise noted.

1. Any code-requiring labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plates.

2. Any moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Aluminum except where in contact with dissimilar metals.

4. Fiberglass items including but not limited to handrails, walkways, toeboards, windows, louvers, fans, grating, and tanks.

5. Stainless steel, chromium plate/polished chrome, anodized aluminum, nickel and similar finished products.

6. Brass and bronze other than exposed utility tubing.

7. Flexible couplings, lubricated bearing surfaces, insulation and plastic pipe or duct interiors.

8. Plastic switch plates and receptacle plates.

9. Signs and nameplates.

10. Finish hardware.

11. Packing glands and other adjustable parts, unless otherwise indicated.

12. Portions of metal, other than aluminum, embedded in concrete. This does not apply to the back face of items mounted to concrete or masonry surfaces which shall be painted before erection. Aluminum to be embedded in, or in contact with, concrete shall be coated to prevent electrolysis.

13. Galvanized metals unless specifically noted otherwise.

14. Prefinished Items.

    a. Unless otherwise shown or specified, factory finishing such as baked-on factory porcelain, polyvinyl fluoride or other similar finish is specified for such items as, but not limited to, mechanical and electrical equipment such as instruments, light fixtures and distribution cabinets. Touch up factory finished items with paint supplied by the item manufacturer. As directed by Engineer, field paint damaged prefinished items or return them to the factory for repair and repainting.
    b. Any prefinished item not having generic type of paint or proper mil thickness to withstand corrosive atmosphere of water treatment plants, wastewater treatment plants and/or pumping stations shall be returned to the factory for painting or shall have additional coats applied in the field.

1.11 PROTECTION OF SURFACES NOT TO BE COATED

A. Protect surfaces and equipment which are not to receive coatings during surface preparation, cleaning and painting operations.

B. Remove mask, or otherwise protect hardware, lighting fixtures, switchplates, machines, surfaces, couplings, shafts, bearings, nameplates on machinery, and other surfaces not intended to be painted. Provide drop cloths to prevent paint materials from falling on or marring adjacent surfaces. Protect working parts of mechanical and electrical equipment from damage during surface preparation and painting. Mask openings in motors and equipment to prevent abrasives, paint and other materials from entering.

C. Exercise care not to damage adjacent work during sandblasting operations. Conduct spray painting under controlled conditions. Promptly repair any damage to adjacent work or adjoining property occurring from sandblasting or spray-painting operations.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Adhere to manufacturer's data on air and surface temperature limits and relative humidity during application and curing of coatings. Note that on some coatings for concrete, applications may be required during declining temperatures only.

2. Do not spray apply paint when wind velocity is above 15 mph.

3. Schedule coating work to avoid dust and airborne contaminants.

4. Apply exterior finishes during daylight hours only.

5. When painting in confined spaces, or because of unfavorable ambient conditions, longer drying times will be necessary.

6. Provide supplementary ventilation such as fans and blowers in confined or enclosed areas to carry off solvents during evaporation stage.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Broom clean area before painting is started. Remove dirt and dust.

a. After painting operations begin, broom cleaning will not be allowed. Clean only with commercial vacuum cleaning equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All paint shall be manufactured by one of the suppliers listed in Paragraph 1.7 F., herein, and shall be their highest grade of paint.

B. The following coating systems list a product by name to establish a standard of quality; other products of the same generic types may be submitted to the Engineer for approval as described in Paragraph 1.7 F., herein. When other than the specified coating system is proposed, the Contractor shall submit on a typewritten list giving the proposed coatings, brand, trade name, generic type and catalog number of the proposed system and the requested test results for the Engineer's approval.

C. Paint used in successive field coats shall be produced by the same manufacturer. Paint used in the first field coat over shop painted or previously painted surfaces shall cause no wrinkling, lifting, or other damage to underlying paint. Shop paint shall be of the same type and manufacturer as used for field painting by the Contractor.

D. Emulsion and alkyd paints shall contain a mildewcide and both the paint and mildewcide shall conform to OSHA and Federal requirements, including Federal specification TT-P-19.

E. Finish coats containing lead shall not be allowed.

F. Rags shall be clean painters rags, completely sterilized.

G. Provide paints, pipe marker and safety signs of durable and washable quality. Use materials which will withstand normal washing as required to remove grease, oil, chemicals, etc., without showing discoloration, loss of gloss, staining, or other damage.

2.2 COLORS AND FINISHES

A. Provide surface treatments and finishes as specified in paragraph 2.3 of this Section.

B. Color Schedule: Colors for painted surfaces will be selected by Owner or as shown on Drawings.

C. Piping Color Code: Colors for piping will be in accordance with Section 220553 “Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment”.

D. Use representative colors when preparing samples for Engineer's review. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on the job.

E. Color Pigments: Pure, nonfading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.

F. Paints specified for application on submerged metal in contact with potable water shall meet NSF 61 and be approved by the governing health and safety codes.

2.3 COATING SYSTEMS

General: Where exposures and/or coating are not specified or when two (2) classifications can apply, the worst-case condition shall be used to determine the coating system.

A. System A: Concrete - Immersion, Non-Potable:

1. Examples of application areas for this system include the following surfaces:

   a. Interior walls of hydraulic structures with potential for H_2S exposure.

   b. Floors and interior surfaces of concrete covers/slabs of hydraulic structures with potential for H_2S exposure.

   c. Concrete exposed to corrosive environments.

   d. Other immersed concrete areas.

2. Surface Preparation: All oil, grease, waste and chemical contaminants must be removed from the surface of the concrete prior to preparation in accordance with NACE SP0892 and SSPC-SP13/NACE 6. Surface preparation requirement is to expose a sound, uniform surface texture confirming to the minimum recommended ICRI-CSP5. Existing concrete to receive protective coating system must be sound and capable of supporting the Protective Lining System.

3. Coating System (Use a and b):

   a. Surfacer/Filler: The appropriate cementitious repair mortar or epoxy cementitious resurfacer material shall be applied to the entire, prepared surface to level surface suitable for coating.

      1) For concrete deteriorated greater than a depth of 1/4-inch: Tnemec Series 217 Mortarcrete - Trowelable grade, rapid-setting, cementitious repair

mortar and when recommended by the Manufacturer to rehabilitate and restore concrete and provide level substrate for application of the protective lining.

2) For new or existing concrete to a depth up to 1/4-inch: Tnemec Series 218 MortarClad Epoxy cementitious resurfacer shall be used for filling voids, bugholes, static cracks and joints, and for general concrete patching, and to provide a uniform, void free surface for Epoxy Lining application. The Series 218 shall be applied to the entire surface at a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch.

b. Modified Polyamine Epoxy: Tnemec Series 435 Perma-Glaze at 30 – 40 mils applied in one or two coats

B. System B: Concrete Sealer – Non-Paint Finish

1. Area of application:
   a. Concrete Floors in the Administration Building (Chemical Storage Room, Blower and Electrical Room).
   b. Interior Concrete Floors not exposed to weather and corrosion.

2. Surface Preparation:

   a. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation.

3. Product:

   a. Dayton Safe Cure and Seal 30% J19: water based acrylic copolymer containing 30% solids.

   b. Apply a minimum of two coats and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. System C: Concrete Masonry Unit (CMU) Sealer: Non-Paint Finish

1. Area of application: All exterior and interior masonry, where paint or other coating is not specified in drawings.

2. Surface Preparation:

   a. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation for each type of masonry.

3. Coating:

   a. Dayton Superior Weather Worker (J-29), Hydrozo Silane 40, or Equal. Contractor shall apply a minimum of 2 coats with MIL thicknesses as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of masonry.

D. System D: Ferrous Metal: Exterior, Non-Immersion excluding Buried Surfaces:

1. Exterior metal surfaces that are exposed to the atmosphere but which do not come into contact with water, wastewater, or corrosive atmosphere. Examples of this classification include, but not limited to, the following surfaces:

    a. Exterior or Above Ground Pipe.
    b. Piping and valves inside below ground valve vaults.
    c. Pumps, Motors, Equipment.
    d. Steel plate and shapes.
    e. Doors and frames.

2. Surface Preparation: As specified in Paragraph 3.3.

3. Coating System (Use a, b, & c):

    a. Polyamidoamine Epoxy Primer:

        1) Tnemec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 2.0 to 4.0 mils dft. Omit this coat if primed with compatible primer. For shop primed items kept on-site for prolonged periods, follow manufacturer's recommendations prior to applying touch-up and subsequent coats, e.g., brush-off blasting.

    b. Polyamidoamine Epoxy:

        1) Tnemec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 3.0 to 5.0 mils dft.

    c. Acrylic Polyurethane

        1) Series 73 Endura-Shield at 3.0 to 5.0 mils.

E. System E: Ferrous Metal: Interior, Non-Immersion excluding Buried Surfaces:

1. Interior metal surfaces that are exposed to the atmosphere but which do not come into contact with water, wastewater, or corrosive atmosphere. Examples of this classification include, but not limited to, the following surfaces:

    a. Piping, valves, appurtenances and supports.
    b. Pumps, Motors, Equipment.
    c. Exposed surfaces of electric panels, conduit, ventilation fans, etc.

2. Surface Preparation: As specified in Paragraph 3.3.

3. Coating System (Use a, b, & c):

    a. Polyamidoamine Epoxy Primer:

        1) Tnemec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 2.0 to 4.0 mils dft. Omit this coat if primed with compatible primer. For shop primed items kept on-site for prolonged periods, follow manufacturer's recommendations prior to applying touch-up and subsequent coats, e.g., brush-off blasting.

b. Polyamidoamine Epoxy:

1) Tnemec Series N69 Hi-Build Epoxoline II at 3.0 to 5.0 mils dft.

c. Acrylic Polyurethane

1) Series 73 Endura-Shield at 3.0 to 5.0 mils.

F. System F: Ferrous Metal - Immersion, Non-Potable:

1. Examples of this classification include, but not limited to, the following surfaces:

a. Pipe.
b. Metal surfaces in dry and wet wells or in immediate vicinity of corrosive environments.
c. Other submerged or partially submerged ferrous metal.

2. Surface Preparation: As specified in Paragraph 3.3.

3. Coating System (Use a & b):

a. Epoxy Polyamide or Amine-Cure Primer - Shop primer only.

1) Tnemec N69-1211 Epoxy Primer: One (1) coat at 3.0 to 5.0 mils DFT.

b. Epoxy Amine-Cure:

1) Two coats Tnemec Hi-Build Epoxoline II Series N69 at 4.0 to 6.0 mils dft per coat. Alternating colors should be used.

G. System G: Galvanized Steel and Non-Ferrous Metal - Non-Immersion:

1. Examples of this classification include the following surfaces:

a. Galvanized steel pipe where specifically noted or specified.
b. Galvanized or zinc-coated steel fabrications where specifically noted or specified.
c. Aluminum fabrications where specifically noted or specified.
d. Aluminum or other non-ferrous pipe or tubing.
e. Copper pipe and tubing.

2. Surface Preparation: As specified in Paragraph 3.3.

3. Coating System (Use a and b).

a. Epoxy Polyamide.

1) Tnemec N69-color H.B. Epoxoline II or Series 27 WB Typoxy: One (1) coat at 2 to 4 mils DFT each.

b. Aliphatic Polyurethane (Gloss):

1) Tnemec Series 73 Endura-Shield: One (1) coat at 3.0 to 5.0 mils DFT each.

H. System H: Aluminum embedded or in contact with concrete:

1. Examples of this classification include the following surfaces:

a. Portions of slide gate frames.
b. Portions of hatch cover frames.
c. Portions of stair stringers.
d. Portions of grating and floor plate frames.

2. Surface Preparation: As specified in Paragraph 3.3

3. Coating System:

a. Tnemec Hi-Build Epoxoline II Series N69 at 2.0 to 4.0 mils DFT.

I. System I: Wood - Interior and Exterior:

1. Examples of this classification include the following surfaces:

a. Wood trim.
b. Wood Panels

2. Surface Preparation: As specified in Paragraph 3.3.

3. Coating System (Use a and b or a and c as directed by Owner).

a. Alkyd or Acrylic Primer.

1) Tnemec 10-99W White Primer: One (1) coat at 2 to 3.5 mils DFT each.

b. Acrylic Emulsion (Semi-Gloss):

1) Tnemec 1029 Enduratone: Two (2) coats at 2 to 3 mils DFT per coat. Or;
2) For Gloss Finish Tnemec 1028 Enduratone (Gloss): Two (2) coats at 2 to 3 mils DFT per coat.

c. Alkyd (Gloss):

1) Tnemec 2H H.B. Tneme-Gloss: Two (2) coats at 1.5 to 2.5 DFT each.

J. System J: PVC Pipe, Exterior Exposure:

1. This classification includes exteriors of PVC pipe, valves and accessories.

2. Surface Preparation: As specified in Paragraph 3.3, herein.

3. Coating System, Exterior (Use a or a and b, as required):

a. Epoxy Polyamide (Satin):

1) Tnemec Hi-Build Epoxoline Series N69 at 2.0 to 4.0 mils DFT

b. Polyurethane (Gloss) for Exterior Exposure:

1) Tnemec 73 Endura - Shield UVX: One (1) coat at 3.0 to 5.0 mils DFT.

K. System K: Miscellaneous surfaces requiring coal tar epoxy:

1. Examples of this classification include the following surfaces:

a. Miscellaneous castings not specified elsewhere.

2. Surface Preparation - As specified in Paragraph 3.3, herein.

3. Coating System:

a. Coal Tar Epoxy, High-Build:

1) Tnemec 46H-413: One (1) coat at 14 to 20 mils DFT each.

L. System L: Hot-Dip Galvanizing

1. This classification includes but is not limited to stair stringers, grating embeds, fasteners, support members, and interior structural members not epoxy coated per Systems “Ferrous Metal: Interior, Non-Immersion” and “Ferrous Metal - Immersion, Non-Potable”.

2. Surface Preparation: The Fabricator shall remove all welding slag, splatter, anti-splatter compounds and burrs prior to delivery for galvanizing. Avoid unsuitable marking paints. Consult with the galvanizer about removal of grease, oil paint and other deleterious material prior to fabrication. Remove by blast cleaning or other methods surface contaminants and coatings, which would not be removable by the normal chemical cleaning process in the galvanizing operation.

3. Coating System:

a. Pre-clean steelwork in accordance with accepted methods to produce an acceptable surface for quality hot-dip galvanizing.
b. Galvanize steel members, fabrications, and assemblies after fabrication by the hot dip process in accordance with ASTM A123. Galvanize bolts, nuts and washers and iron and steel hardware components in accordance with ASTM A153.
c. Safeguard products against steel embrittlement in conformance with ASTM A143.
d. Handle all articles to be galvanized in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.
e. Coating Weight: conform with paragraph 5.1 of ASTM A123, Table 1 of A767, or Table 1 of ASTM A153, as appropriate.
f. Surface Finish: Continuous, adherent, as smooth and evenly distributed as possible and free from any defect detrimental to the stated end use of the coated article.
g. Adhesion: Withstand normal handling consistent with the nature and thickness of the coating and normal use of the article.

4. Testing:

a. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall include visual examination and tests in accordance with ASTM A123, A767 or A153 as applicable to determine the thickness of the zinc coating on the metal surface.

b. Furnish Notarized Certificate of Compliance with ASTM Standards and Specifications herein listed. The Certificate must be signed by the galvanizer and contain a detailed description of the material processed. The Certificate shall include information as to the ASTM standard used for the coating.

5. Repair or Damaged Coating:

a. The maximum area to be repaired is defined in accordance with ASTM A123 Section 4.6 current edition.

1) The maximum area to be repaired in the field shall be determined in advance by mutual agreement between parties.

b. Repair areas damaged by welding, flame cutting or during handling, transport or erection by one of the approved methods in accordance with ASTM A780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16" in width. Minimum thickness requirements for the repair are those described in ASTM A123 section 4.6 current edition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SHOP PAINTING

A. Surface Preparation - All ferrous metal to be primed in the shop shall have all rust, dust and scale, as well as all other foreign substances, removed by sandblasting or pickling in accordance with SSPC-SP10. Cleaned metal shall be primed or pretreated immediately after cleaning to prevent new rusting. Under no circumstances will cleaned metal be allowed to sit overnight before priming, or pretreatment and priming. All nonferrous metals shall be solvent cleaned prior to the application of primer. In addition, galvanized surfaces which are to be topcoated shall first be degreased then primed. Refer to manufacturer’s printed literature for the correct blast profile for the product used.

B. Materials Preparation:

1. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and directions, stirring materials before and during application to maintain a mixture of uniform density, free of film, dirt and other foreign materials.

2. No thinners shall be used except those specifically mentioned and only in such quantity as directed by the manufacturer in his instructions. If thinning is used, sufficient additional coats shall be applied to assure the required dry film thickness is achieved. The manufacturer's recommended thinner or cleanup solvent shall be used for all clean-up. Application by brush, spray, airless spray or roller shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for optimum performance and appearance.

C. Applications:

1. All painting shall be done by skilled and experienced craftsmen and shall be of highest quality workmanship. Coating systems shall be as specified herein.

2. Apply paint in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the type of material being applied.

3. All paint and coatings materials shall be stored under cover and at a temperature within 10°F of the anticipated application temperature and at least 5°F above the dew point.

4. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance.

5. Paint shall be applied in a neat manner with finished surfaces free of runs, sags, ridges, laps and brush marks. Each coat shall be applied in a manner that will produce an even film of uniform and proper thickness.

6. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.

7. Equipment manufacturer or supplier shall provide touch-up paint for items with shop applied finish coats.

8. Where specified in the individual sections, primer coat(s) shall be applied in the shop by the equipment manufacturer. The shop coats shall be as specified and shall be compatible with the field coat or coats.

D. Certification: The Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer or supplier, prior to shipment of equipment, a written certification that surface preparation, coating brand, material, DFT and application method complied with this section.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions where painting work is to be performed. Notify Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Engineer.

B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

C. Remove by blast cleaning to SSPC-SP 10 any bitumastic coating or improper primer on any material or equipment which is to be painted and arrives at the construction site with a bitumastic coating or a priming system not specified in paragraph 2.3 Coating Systems.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General:

1. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures as specified and in strict accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate and atmospheric condition.

2. Remove hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items not to be finish painted, or provide surface applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved or remove applied protection, if applicable.

3. Clean sand, dirt, dust and all other foreign matter from surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Program cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.

4. Prepare surfaces which were not shop painted or were improperly shop painted or damaged, and all abraded or rusted surfaces, which are to be painted, as specified under 3.2 C. and as follows.

5. Priming Blast Cleaned Metal: Prime blast cleaned metal within 24 hours or before any rust bloom occurs.

6. Primed surfaces, exposed to sunlight for 60 days or more, must be scarified by lightly sanding or whip blasting to assure proper adhesion of final coat(s). The surface to be painted shall be solvent cleaned by SSPC SP1 to remove any grease, dirt, etc. If structures which require painting have been near the coast and exposed to salt air, a salt remover such as Chlor-rid may be required before cleaning.

7. If there is a time period in excess of five (5) months from application of a shop or field primer coat to proposed date to apply the first field finished coat, first field finished coat will not be applied. Instead, blast clean primer completely off to obtain the SSPC-SP surface specified for particular application in Painting Systems. Then, reapply primer and finish paint as specified. Cost of removing primer by blast cleaning and reapplying primer will be at no expense to Owner.

8. Terminate shop prime coats on steel six inches from edges that are to be field welded.

B. Ferrous Metal Surfaces:

1. Shop or Field Primed for Submerged or Intermittently Submerged in Liquid Service:

   a. Grind smooth to a rounded contour sharp edges and welds, and remove weld splatter.
   b. Except for insides of pipes, blast clean in accordance with SSPCSP10 Near-White Finish and to obtain a minimum blast profile of 1.5 mils.
   c. After blast cleaning, remove dust and spent sand from surface by brushing or vacuum cleaning.
   d. Apply prime coat before rust bloom forms or within 24-hours, whichever is earlier.
   e. Do not allow blast cleaned or bare surfaces to stand overnight before coating.

2. Not Shop Primed and Non-Submerged:

   a. Grind smooth to a rounded contour sharp edges and welds, and remove weld splatter.

b. Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 so that all surfaces are free of oil and contaminants with a non-petroleum based solvent recommended by the coating manufacturer.
c. Pressure wash all areas to be painted with a minimum 3000 psi pressure washer using potable water. Use a cleaner such as Chlor*Rid or equivalent to remove all dirt, salt, and contamination before proceeding and prevent any salts from being driven into the metal by blasting. Exercise caution around any operating electrical equipment.
d. Sweep blast clean in accordance with SSPC- SP 7. On areas that have been removed to bare metal, taper back edges to tightly adhered coating. Protect all rotating equipment and concrete from the abrasive blasting. On interior metal surfaces where abrasive blasting may damage electrical components, rotating equipment, thin gauge conduit, etc., Power Tool Cleaning per SSPC-SP3 or Hand Tool Cleaning per SSPC-SP2 may be used if requested and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning.
e. After blast or other cleaning, remove dust and spent sand from surface by brushing or vacuum cleaning.
f. Apply prime coat before surface starts to rust or within 24-hours, whichever is earlier.
g. Do not allow blast cleaned or bare surfaces to stand overnight before coating.

3. Not Shop Primed and Non-Submerged, Reservoir & Potable Water Storage Tanks:

a. Grind smooth to a rounded contour sharp edges and welds, and remove weld splatter.
b. Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 so that all surfaces are free of oil and contaminants with a non-petroleum based solvent recommended by the coating manufacturer.
c. Pressure wash all areas to be painted with a minimum 3000 psi pressure washer using potable water. Use a cleaner such as Chlor*Rid or equivalent to remove all dirt, salt, and contamination before proceeding and prevent any salts from being driven into the metal by blasting.
d. Commercial blast clean in accordance with SSPC- SP 6 to obtain a minimum 1.5 mils blast profile. Protect all rotating equipment and concrete from the abrasive blasting.
e. After blast cleaning, remove dust and spent sand from surface by brushing or vacuum cleaning.
f. Apply prime coat before surface starts to rust or within 24-hours, whichever is earlier.
g. Do not allow blast cleaned or bare surfaces to stand overnight before coating.

4. Shop Primed:

a. Immediately before paint application, clean sand, dust, mud, dirt and other foreign matter from shop coat.
b. Touch-up damaged or destroyed shop paint.
c. Surface preparation of surfaces to be touched-up must be as effective as those specified for shop painting. A minimum SSPC SP3 should be used. Immersion service will require abrasive blasting.

5. Ferrous metal surfaces previously exposed to sulfides shall be sandblasted, washed, and sandblasted again in accordance with the recommended surface preparation for the particular service in question.

6. Where blast cleaning is done in the field, only "virgin" sand, grit, or abrasive will be used.

7. Inaccessible areas, such as, behind tank rafters or skip-welded lap joints, or in between back-to-back angle iron bracing, shall be coated before assembly to prevent corrosive action from taking place in these in accessible areas. All surface voids shall be sealed-welded and back-toback bracing and tank rafters either coated before assembly or eliminated from the design and construction. Sharp corners and edges shall be ground to a smooth contour and welds prepared as described above.

C. Concrete Surfaces:

1. All concrete surfaces to be coated shall be clean and dry. "Dry" is defined for new concrete as free of moisture and fully cured which is a minimum of 28 days at 75ºF and 50 percent Relative Humidity or some equivalent cure time at other conditions (7 days minimum for stucco). Moisture content of concrete shall be checked by taping a one-foot square piece of 20 mil thick minimum plastic film on the surface ("plastic film tapedown test" ASTM D 4263). Test film should be placed at various locations that are likely to be slow drying out, such as below grade, low spots in floors, inside corners and lower wall areas. The film should be carefully sealed with tape to prevent the escape of any moisture or vapor that would be trapped behind the film. The film should be left in place over night or longer to allow sufficient time for moisture migration. After 48 hours remove and examine the backside for moisture condensation and inspect the concrete surface for darkened areas. The source of the moisture, if present, shall be located, and the cause corrected prior to coating. All oil, grease, dirt, etc., shall be removed either by steam cleaning with detergent or by scrubbing with a hot trisodium phosphate solution consisting of 2 pounds of trisodium phosphate to each gallon of hot water (160°F). Repeat the cleaning operation until the contamination is removed and flush the area with clean water to remove residual cleaning solution. Allow to dry thoroughly before coating.

2. Old paint and unremoved tar stains shall be solvent cleaned with naphtha, trichloroethylene, or perchloroethylene. Proper safety precautions shall be observed if this step is necessary. The surface shall be flushed with fresh water and dried.

3. Do not use form oils incompatible with coating, concrete curing agents or concrete hardeners on concrete surfaces to be coated.

4. Concrete and/or cinder block walls to receive a coating shall be air-blasted with 100 psi clean, dry, oil-free air to remove dust, etc., and wire brushed to remove all loose and/or weak mortar. See requirements for sumps, tanks and other water-bearing structures below. These surfaces may also be pressure washed with a minimum 3,000 psi.

5. Concrete floors shall be thoroughly swept clean and prepared in accordance with an ICRI CSP profile dependent on the material used. Contact the paint manufacturer for specific surface preparation requirements.

6. The floors or concrete sumps, tanks or other water-bearing structures should be prepared in accordance with the appropriate ICRI CSP standard for the system used (typically ICRI CSP3 or CSP5). Patch voids and cracks that will cause discontinuities in the coating or unsightly appearance using a patching compound compatible with the coating system.

D. Masonry and Precast Concrete:

1. Clean out cracks, loose mortar, chips, indentations and open pores.

2. Patch with mortar all depressions.

3. Perform work only on cured, dry and dust free masonry surfaces.

4. Apply surfacer recommended by paint manufacturer in accordance with manufacturer's procedures.

E. Wood Surfaces: Wood should be clean and dry. Remove surface deposits of sap or pitch by scraping and wiping clean with rags dampened with mineral spirits or VM & P Naphtha. Seal knots and pitch pockets with shellac reduced with equal parts of shellac thinner (denatured alcohol) before sandpaper finishing with fine grit and remove sanding dust. After the prime coat is dry, fill cracks and holes with putty or spackling compound. When filler is hard, sand flush with the surface using fine grit sandpaper. Sand lightly between coats with fine grit, open-coated sandpaper.

F. Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel will only be coated when so specified.

2. Stainless steel requires only solvent cleaning prior to coating using any one of the methods in SSPC-SP1. Only solvents and cleaning solutions containing less than 200 ppm of halogens should be used to prevent stress corrosion cracking.

3. Stainless steel may be shot-blasted to provide a surface profile to increase the mechanical bond of the coating system. The height of the profile and the texture required should be defined for the operator and as a standard for the acceptance of the work. Pictorial standards for the surface cleanliness of carbon steel are not applicable to stainless steel, since there are no corrosion products or mill scale to remove from the surface.

4. Abrasive blast cleaning procedures outlined by Steel Structures Painting Council for carbon steel may also be used for stainless steel. Only very hard silica sand or other abrasive media should be used for a fast cutting action and to obtain a sharp angular profile.

G. Gypsum Drywall:

1. Sand joint compound with fine grit, open-coated sandpaper to provide a smooth flat surface. Avoid heavy sanding of the adjacent wall board surfaces, which will raise the nap of the paper covering. Remove dust from the surface by wiping with clean rags or other means. If additional joint finishing is required to provide a smooth surface, the same joint compound of a ready-mixed spackling compound should be used. Putty,

patching pencils, caulking or masking tape should not be applied to dry wall surfaces to be painted. Finish level 4 or 5 must be achieved prior to beginning to paint. Level shall be suitable for coating system to be applied.

2. Lightly scuff-sand tape joints after priming to remove raised paper nap. Take care not to sand through the prime coat and remove dust by wiping with clean rags.

H. Galvanized Steel, and Non-Ferrous Metal:

1. Galvanized steel and aluminum will only be coated when so specified.

2. Surfaces shall be clean and dry. Remove dust and dirt by blowing off the surface with high pressure air or wiping clean with dry rags. Oil, grease and protective mill coatings should be removed by solvent cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP1.

3. All galvanized surfaces for non-immersion service should be cleaned with a minimum SSPC SP3 or brush blasted to remove any passivation layer and to provide a surface profile.

4. Other surface preparation as outlined in the coating manufacturer's latest written Application Instructions shall be observed more demanding exposures.

I. Previously-Painted Surfaces (except ferrous metal, non-immersion):

1. Careful examination of the old coating is necessary in order to determine the condition of the coating prior to recommending the degree of surface preparation that will be needed. The old coating should be shaved with a knife to ascertain its present adhesion to the substrate, as well as the flexibility of the film. If the old coating has a tendency to powder or shatter easily under the knife, or disbonds freely from the substrate or underfilms, it would indicate total removal is necessary.

   a. When up to 10 percent of the total area has failed, spot blasting back to at least one-inch into sound film, feathering of edges and spot priming is required.
   b. When the coating system has deteriorated to approximately 25 percent of the total area, or if the coating is brittle, eroded or underfilm rusting is present, completely remove original coating system by sandblasting as specified.

2. Tank linings, immersion-service coatings, and some other types of high performance coatings require total removal before recoating. Consult manufacturer's recommendations for which of the other types of high performance coatings require total removal.

3. In instances where the film has been eroded due to weathering or worn thin due to abrasion or impingement with no rusting, the surface contaminants may be removed through water blasting (approximately 3,000 psi or more, over 4 gallons per minute) with emulsifying agents or cleaners, rinsed and dried. Roughening of the surface shall be used to improve the adhesion of subsequent coats. Recoat with the recommended finish coat(s).

J. PVC or Other Plastic Piping or Ductwork:

1. Remove any grease or oily residue on PVC.

2. Lightly sand off sheen and clean. Abrade surface.

3. If recommended by manufacturer, lightly abrade surface with medium grade sandpaper. Remove dust by wiping with clean rags.

4. Remove dust and sand by wiping with a dry cloth. Apply coating before any contamination.

K. Shop Bituminous Coated Pipe:

1. Hand tool clean in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

2. Wipe or brush clean.

3. Recoat with compatible bituminous coating.

3.4 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. General:

1. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions.

2. Do not mix coating materials produced by different manufacturers.

3. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

4. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during application of materials. Do not stir any film which may form on surface into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

5. If material has thickened or must be diluted for application, buildup coating to same film thickness achieved with undiluted material. Do not use thinner to extend coverage of paint unless recommended by the manufacturer and listed on their product literature.

B. Tinting:

1. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat. Provide code number that identifies material tinted by manufacturer.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Strictly follow paint manufacturer's label instructions for proper application, spreading rate and drying time.

2. Apply paint by brush, roller, air spray, or airless spray in accordance with manufacturer's directions, and recommendations of Paint Application Specifications No.1 in SSPC Vol. 2, where applicable. Use brushes best suited for type of material being applied. Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high pile sheep's wool as recommended by paint manufacturer for material and texture required. Do not use rollers having nap exceeding 3/8-inch.

    a. Apply by brush to newly welded seams.
    b. Apply prime coats by roller, brush, or spray.

3. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 degrees F, and will remain in this range during curing, unless otherwise permitted by paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

4. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces.

5. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

6. Provide adequate illumination and ventilation in areas where painting operations are in progress.

7. Maintain number of coats and minimum paint film thickness per coat required regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has completely dried or the minimum time recommended by manufacturer has elapsed, whichever is longer.

8. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, and until paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. This requirement is of particular importance regarding intense primary accent colors. Ensure surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

9. Surfaces not exposed to view do not require color coding and in some cases do not require painting.

10. Paint interior surfaces of ducts (in accordance with materials), where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint as specified, before final installation of equipment.

11. Paint backs of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

12. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces, unless otherwise specified.

13. Do not apply paint over sealants and caulking compounds until integral solvents have been released from compound. Conform to sealant and caulking manufacturer's recommendations.

14. Paint existing structural steel to match new structural steel.

15. Spray painting of sound-absorbing concrete masonry units containing sound insulation material is prohibited. This requirement prevents insulation material from being sprayed, resulting in a consequent loss of sound attenuation effectiveness. Apply paint on sound-absorbing masonry by rolling or brushing.

16. Sprayed Finishes: Spray paint finish doors, frames and windows, where required. Brush or roller finishes will not be acceptable.

17. Install piping markers and safety signs only after painting and finish work is completed.

B. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, and provide total dry film thickness as specified. In no case allow area coverage per gallon to exceed manufacturer's recommendations. Apply extra coat at no additional expense to obtain specified total dry film thickness.

C. Scheduling Painting:

1. Apply first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

   a. Apply primers before rust bloom forms but in no case allow cleaned steel to be exposed for more than 24-hours.

2. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of undercoat. In no case apply an additional coat until manufacturer's minimum recommended drying time between coats has elapsed.

D. Prime Coats: Recoat primed and sealed walls and ceilings where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects caused by insufficient sealing.

E. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling such as laps, irregularities in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

F. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage.

G. Brush Application:

1. Brush-out and work all blush coats onto surfaces in an even film. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections are not acceptable. Neatly draw all glass and color break lines.

2. Brush apply all primer or first coats, unless otherwise permitted to use mechanical applicators.

H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements as required by the Engineer.

I. Placing Into Service: Do not place painted items into service until paints and coatings are fully cured (dry-hard).

J. Safety Signs: Apply safety signs at locations directed by Engineer.

3.6 RE-PAINT SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Assume complete responsibility for quality of repaint work insofar as proper surface preparation will affect finished appearance. Quality of finishes is subject to Engineer's approval or rejection. Recoat work as a result of rejection will be at no expense to Owner.

B. Prepare previously painted surface where rust, powdering, scaling, peeling or flaking is present by wire brushing, scraping, sanding and blast cleaning to solid material. Sand solid edges smooth. Taper back edges to tightly adhered coating.

C. Prepare hard, glossy, repaint surfaces for paint adhesion by sandpapering, followed by surface washing and rinsing. When a de-glosser is used, washing and rinsing may be eliminated.

D. To avoid rust showing from nails' heads in repainted wood surfaces, countersink nails and fill holes, together with all other crevices, with wood filler similar to DAP 33 after priming coat has dried. Lightly sand wood filler to a smooth surface. Coat knots and sappy spots with shellac before painting.

E. Just prior to application of paint or coatings, re-paint surfaces must be dry, clean and free of loose dirt, dust and grit.

F. Patch test unknown old coatings for compatibility.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engineer reserves right to invoke following material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during the period of field painting.

1. Engage the service of an independent testing laboratory to sample any paint being used. Samples of materials delivered to Project site will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.

2. Have independent testing laboratory perform appropriate tests for any or all of following characteristics: abrasion resistance, apparent reflectivity, flexibility, washability, absorption, accelerated weathering, dry opacity, accelerated yellowness, recoating, skinning, color retention, alkali resistance, quantitative materials analysis, and compatibility of coatings.

3. If test results show that material being used does not comply with specified requirements, a directive may be made, at no expense to Owner, to stop painting work and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint; remove

rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two (2) coatings are non-compatible.

B. Testing Equipment:

1. Provide calibrated magnetic type dry film thickness gauge to test coating thickness specified in mils, as manufactured by ElektroPhysik U.S.A., Arlington Heights, IL, MikroTest Digital or other Engineer-approved manufacturer.

2. Provide low-voltage wet sponge electrical holiday detector to test completed coating systems, 20 mils dry film thickness or less, except zinc primer, high-build elastomeric coatings, and galvanizing, for pinholes, holidays, and discontinuities, as manufactured by Tinker and Rasor, San Gabriel, CA, Model M-l.

3. Provide high-voltage spark tester to test completed coating systems in excess of 20 mils dry film thickness. Unit as recommended by coating manufacturer.

C. Testing:

1. Thickness and Continuity Testing:

a. Measure coating thickness specified in mils with a magnetic type, dry film thickness gauge, in accordance with SSPC PA 2. Check each coat for correct millage. Do not make measurement before coat has dried.
b. Holiday detect coatings 20 mils thick or less, except zinc primer and galvanizing, with low voltage wet sponge electrical holiday detector in accordance with NACE RP0188.
c. Holiday detect coatings in excess of 20 mils dry with high voltage spark tester as recommended by coating manufacturer and in accordance with NACE RP0188.
d. After repaired and recoated areas have dried sufficiently, retest each repaired area. Final tests may also be conducted by Engineer.

D. Inspection: Leave staging and lighting in place until Engineer has inspected surface or coating. Replace staging removed prior to approval by Engineer. Provide additional staging and lighting as requested by Engineer.

E. Unsatisfactory Application:

1. If an item has an improper finish color or insufficient film thickness, clean surface and topcoat with specified paint material to obtain specified color and coverage. Obtain specific surface preparation information from coating manufacturer.

2. Evidence of runs, bridges, shiners, laps, or other imperfections is cause for rejection.

3. Repair defects in accordance with written recommendations of coating manufacturer.

F. Damaged Coatings, Pinholes, and Holidays:

1. Feather edges and repair in accordance with recommendations of paint manufacturer.

2. Hand or power sand visible areas of chipped, peeled, or abraded paint, and feather the edges. Follow with primer and finish coat. Depending on extent of repair and appearance, a finish sanding and topcoat may be required.

3. Apply finish coats, including touchup and damage-repair coats in a manner that will present a uniform texture and color-matched appearance.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage caused by painting and finishing work. Correct damages by cleaning, removing paint splatter, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Engineer.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided after completion of painting operations.

C. Protect painted surfaces from damage. Touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces as determined by Engineer.

3.9 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall perform the work under this Section while keeping the premises free from accumulation of dust, debris and rubbish and shall remove all scaffolding, paint cloths, paint, and brushes from the building when completed.

B. Cleaning: All paint brushed, splattered, spilled or splashed on any surface not specified to be painted shall be removed.

C. The Contractor shall insure that all glass throughout that portion of the facility in which he worked is cleaned of dirt and paint before he leaves the job site. Further, the Contractor shall insure that all glass in this area is thoroughly washed and polished.

D. Upon completion of the project, the job site shall be left neat and clean.

END OF SECTION 098000

SECTION 099000 - ARCHITECTURAL PAINT FINISHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT:

A. The Contractor shall prepare surfaces for painting and shall paint all surfaces not specifically included under the requirements of Section 098000 entitled, "Protective Coatings", as required or indicated on Drawings, all in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Materials not to be painted hereunder shall include the following:

1. Work having complete factory finish other than prime coat.

2. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, brass, bronze and plated finished metals designed and used for architectural trim.

3. Finish hardware except prime-coated items, fusible links, UL labels, nameplates, numbers and identifying data.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Painting and coating intended for industrial purposes or protecting the coated surface from abrasion, wear, corrosion, oxidation, decomposition or other effects of exposure shall conform to the requirements of Section 098000 entitled, "Protective Coatings". For the purposes of definition, all surfaces listed in the coating system schedules of the Protective Coatings Section 098000, shall be deemed to be surfaces requiring such special coating, and in case of conflict between the provisions of the Protective Coatings section and the Architectural Paint Finishes specified herein, the provisions of the Section entitled, "Protective Coatings" shall take precedence.

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Codes: References herein to "Building Code" or IBC shall mean the latest edition of the International Building Code or the International Code Council (ICC).

B. In case of conflict between codes, reference standards, drawings and these Specifications, the; most stringent requirements shall govern. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification and directions prior to ordering or providing any materials or labor.

1.04 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS:

A. At least thirty (30) days prior to painting operations the Contractor shall submit for acceptance, a complete list of all paint materials proposed for use, identifying each material by manufacturer's name, product name and number. The list shall include all primers, thinners and coloring agents, together with manufacturer's catalog data fully describing each material as to contents, recommended usage and preparation and application methods.

Color samples and stain samples shall also be submitted for color selection by the Engineer. Submittals shall conform to the provisions of Section entitled, "Contractor Submittals". Stain samples shall be provided on the same material as the stain will be applied in the final installation.

B. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with one (1) new unopened gallon of each type and color of paint used on the project. The cost thereof shall be included as part of the work required under this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The Contractor shall give the Engineer a minimum of three (3) days advance notice of the start of any field or shop surface preparation and painting application work. All such work shall be performed only in the presence of the Engineer, unless the Engineer has granted prior approval to perform such work in its absence. Inspection by the Engineer, or the waiver of inspection of any particular portion of the work, shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to perform the work in accordance with these Specifications.

B. The painting sub-contractor must possess a valid State license as required for performance of the painting and coating work called for in this Specification and must provide five (5) references which show that the painting sub-contractor has previous successful experience with the specified painting systems. Include the name, address and telephone number of a responsible individual of each installation for which the painting sub-contractor provided the work.

C. The Contractor shall require the protective coating manufacturer to furnish a qualified technical representative to visit the project site for technical support as may be necessary to resolve field problems attributable or associated with the manufacturer's products furnished under this Contract or the application thereof.

D. A warranty inspection will be conducted during the eleventh (11th) month following application of each painting system. The Contractor and a representative of the coating material manufacturer may be called upon to attend this inspection. All defective work shall be repaired in accordance with these Specifications and to the satisfaction of the Owner. The Owner may, by written notice to the Contractor, reschedule or cancel the warranty inspection. If the warranty inspection is not held, the Contractor is not relieved of its responsibility under the Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

A. The paint materials shall be delivered to the job site sealed in containers that plainly show the manufacturer's name, product class, manufacturer's code, color, date of manufacture, hazardous ingredients and flammability classification, extinguishing media and firefighting procedures, health hazard data and emergency first aid procedures.

B. Stored paints, thinning agents and solvent shall be kept covered and precautions shall be taken for the prevention of fire. Empty containers and paint-soiled or oily rags shall be removed

from the site at the end of each day's work. Paint thinner shall not be stored in a room scheduled to receive resilient flooring.

C. Unless otherwise approved paint materials shall be from the catalogs of the companies listed herein. Materials by other manufacturers are acceptable provided that they are established as being compatible with and of equal quality to the coatings of the companies listed. In accordance with the requirements of the Supplemental General Conditions Section entitled, "Contractor Submittals", the Contractor shall provide satisfactory documentation from the firm manufacturing the proposed substitute or "or equal" material that their product meets the specified requirements and is equivalent or better than the listed materials. The cost of all testing and analyzing of the proposed substitute materials that may be required by the Engineer shall be paid by the Contractor. If the proposed substitution requires changes in the Contract work, the Contractor shall bear all such costs involved and the costs of allied trades affected by the substitution.

D. All finish colors shall be as selected or specified by the Engineer from the manufacturer's color samples.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL PAINT SYSTEMS:

A. Vinyl Acrylic Latex Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Premium quality vinyl acrylic latex coating with minimum solids content of thirty-two percent (32%) by volume.

1. Primer-Sealer Drywall, Wood or Masonry: (DFT = 2.0 mils)
Carboline: Sanitile 120, or Equal

2. Finish Coats (two or more) (DFT = 3 mils)
Carboline: Carbocrylic 3359 (Semi-Gloss)

B. Misc. Ferrous Metal Surfaces: Premium quality vinyl acrylic latex coating with minimum solids content of thirty-two percent (32%) by volume.

1. Primer-Sealer: (DFT = 2.0 mils)
Carboline: Sanitile 120, or Equal

2. Finish Coats (two or more) (DFT = 3 mils)
Carboline: Carbocrylic 3359 (Semi-Gloss)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Unless otherwise specified, all architectural paint materials shall be applied by brush or roller in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instruction. The manufacturer's recommended amount of thinner shall not be exceeded. Unless otherwise approved, finish coat material shall be applied as taken from manufacturer's container. Spray painting is only allowed on metal doors primed and painted in a shop setting. Each coat shall be applied at proper consistency and shall be free of brush or roller marks, sags, runs or any other evidence of poor workmanship. The splattering of paint on glass, hardware, tile, trim and other surfaces not to be painted shall be avoided. Masking shall be applied as required. Floor,

fixtures, equipment and similar surfaces shall be protected with impervious protective covers and/or drop cloths. The Contractor shall maintain barricades and wet paint signs for duration of period needed.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General: The Contractor shall properly prepare surfaces to receive finishes as indicated and specified. Finish hardware shall be removed prior to painting and finishing and re-installed as specified.

B. Ferrous and Galvanized Metal: Ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned of rust, scale, grease, oil and other deleterious matter by wire brushing, scraping, washing with solvent, sandblasting or other means necessary to properly prepare surfaces for painting. Shop painted ferrous metal surfaces that show rusting when initially installed shall be touched up with a rust inhibitor approved by the Engineer. Galvanized metals shall be cleaned with suitable organic solvent.

3.03 APPLICATION:

A. No coating shall be applied under the following circumstances:

1. When the surrounding air temperature or the temperature of the surface to be coated is below 40 deg. F.;

2. When surfaces are too wet or damp, or in rain, fog or mist;

3. When the temperature is less than 5 deg. F. above the dewpoint; or

4. When it is expected the air temperature will drop below 40 deg. F., or less than 5 deg. F above the dewpoint within 8 hours after application of coating.

Dewpoint shall be measured by use of a sling psychrometer in conjunction with U. S. Department of Commerce Weather Bureau psychometric tables.

B. The Contractor shall apply complete paint system required for exposed surfaces behind permanent cabinets, cases, counters and similar work before such items are installed.

3.05 CLEANUP:

A. Upon completion of the work, all staging, scaffolding and containers shall be removed from the job site and disposed of in a manner approved by State and Local environmental regulations. Coating spots and oil or stain upon adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the job site cleaned. All damage to adjacent surfaces or facilities resulting from the work performed under the Contract shall be cleaned, repaired or refinished to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.06 OUTLINE OF PAINTING AND FINISHING WORK:

A. Exterior: In general, all exposed exterior surfaces of the building shall be painted and finished in accordance with the requirement herein specified for paint materials and surfaces.

Exposed surfaces of miscellaneous metal, sheet metal items, mechanical equipment and all other items, as required, shall be painted with the required primers and coats of paint.

B. Interior: In general, exposed surfaces of the building shall be painted and finished in accordance with the requirements herein specified for paint and finish materials and surface:

1. Surfaces of gypsum wallboard, and doors and frames shall be primed and painted as specified.

2. Metal items in partitions and ceilings such as registers, grilles and similar items shall be painted to match finish of room or area in which they occur, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.

3. Painted doors opening into rooms or spaces having different finishes or colors shall have the edges finished as directed by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All extinguishers shall be checked and tagged by a certified tester in accordance with applicable standards and codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.

1. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

C. Carbon Dioxide Type: UL-rated 10-B:C, 20-lb nominal capacity, with carbon dioxide gas in manufacturer’s standard enameled container.

D. Halon Alternative Type: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 13-lb capacity, with HFC-236fa or equivalent in manufacturer’s standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10441

SECTION 210800-COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all section..
B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent appointed will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
C. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in General Commissioning Requirements.
B. Refer to GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified as part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the Operation and Maintenance personnel in.
B. The Fire Suppression systems commissioning will include the systems in the General Commissioning Requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent.

PART 2 – EXECUTION

2.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of the building fire suppression systems will require inspection of individual elements of the fire suppression construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent and the Commissioning plan to schedule inspections as required supporting the Commissioning Process.

2.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists.

2.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required shall be scheduled and documented. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 15 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed.

2.5 TRAINING OF PERSONNEL

A. Training of the operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

SECTION 220050 – GENERAL PIPES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section is generic in that it describes material and installation required by several other sections of this specification.

B. Types of pipes and pipe fittings specified in this section include the following:

1. Steel Piping
2. Copper Piping
3. Plastic Piping
4. Grooved Joint Piping
5. Miscellaneous Piping Materials/Products.

C. Pipes and pipe fittings furnished as part of factory - fabricated equipment, are specified as part of equipment assembly in other Division - 22 sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of pipes and pipe fittings of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer's Qualifications:

1. Firm with at least three years history of successful experience on projects of similar nature.
2. Licensed as a firm in the contractor state of origin and in the State of California.
3. Have a publicly registered bonding capacity of sufficient amount to cover this work and all other work in progress by the contractor.
4. All workmen employed on the project shall carry state licenses as journeyman or apprentice pipe fitters with additional certification for welders.

C. Welding Certification:

1. Each welder shall have passed a qualification test, which shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding Qualifications", ASME Section VIII, and ANSI 313.
2. The test report shall certify that the welder is qualified to weld the material to be used at the job site.
3. The contractor shall submit three copies of each welder's qualification test report to the Project Manager for approval prior to commencing the work. No welder shall be used on the project until so certified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions, and dimensioned drawings for each type of pipe and pipe fitting. Submit piping schedule showing manufacturer, pipe or tube weight, fitting type, and joint type for each piping system.

B. Welding Certifications: Submit reports as required for piping work.

C. Brazing Certifications: Submit reports as required for piping work.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of mechanical fitting. Include this data, product data, and certifications in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.5 REFERENCES:

A. Codes and Standards:

1. Welding: Qualify welding procedures, welders and operators in accordance with ASME B31.1, or ASME B31.9, as applicable, for shop and project site welding of piping work.
2. Brazing: Certify brazing procedures, brazers, and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, for shop and job-site brazing of piping work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Except for concrete, corrugated metal, hub-and-spigot, clay, and similar units of pipe, provide factory-applied plastic end-caps on each length of pipe and tube. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent pipe-end damage and eliminate dirt and moisture from inside of pipe and tube.

B. Where possible, store pipe and tube inside and protected from weather. Where necessary to store outside, elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping.

C. Protect flanges and fittings from moisture and dirt by inside storage and enclosure, or by packaging with durable, waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Piping Materials: Provide pipe and tube of type, joint type, grade, size, and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.

B. Pipe/Tube Fittings: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of type, materials, grade, class and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube, valve or equipment connection in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.

2.2 STEEL PIPES AND PIPE

FITTINGS: A. Galvanized Steel Pipe:

ASTM A 53.

B. Galvanized Seamless Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53.

C. Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135.

D. Electric-Fusion-Welded Steel Pipe: ASTM A 671, A 672, or A 691.

E. Cast-Iron Flanged Fittings: ANSI B16.1, including bolting.

F. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.4.

G. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.3; galvanized or as indicated.

H. Unions: ANSI B16.39; 300 lb. ground joint malleable iron, hexagonal, selected by Installer for proper piping fabrication and service requirements, including style, end connections, and metal-to-metal seats (iron, bronze or brass); plain or galvanized as indicated.

I. Dielectric Unions: 175 psig WSP at 250ºF. Equal to Watts insulating coupling.

J. Threaded Pipe Plugs: ANSI B16.14.

K. Steel Flanges/Fittings: ANSI B16.5, including bolting and gasketing of the following material group, end connection and facing, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Material Group: Group 1.1.
2. End Connections: Buttwelding or slip on flanges.
3. Facings: Raised-face or flat faced.
4. Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service: AWWA C207.

L. Forged-Steel Socket-Welding and Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.11, except MSS SP-79 for threaded reducer inserts; rated to match schedule of connected pipe.

M. Forged Branch-Connection Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, provide type as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

N. Pipe Nipples: Fabricated from same pipe as used for connected pipe.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS:

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88; Type K, L (wall thickness) as indicated for each service; hard-drawn temper, except as otherwise indicated.

B. DWV Copper Tube: ASTM B 306.

C. ACR Copper Tube: ASTM B 280.

D. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.18.

E. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.22.

F. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: ANSI B16.23.

G. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: ANSI B16.29.

H. Cast-Copper Flared Tube Fittings: ANSI B16.26.

I. Bronze Pipe Flanges/Fittings: ANSI B16.24.

J. Copper-Tube Unions: Provide standard products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated.

2.4 PLASTIC PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS:

A. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): ASTM D 1785. Schedule 80.

B. PVC Fittings:

1. Schedule 80 Socket: ASTM D 2467.
2. Schedule 80 Threaded: ASTM D 2464.

C. Polypropylene Pipe: Piping and fittings shall be manufactured to Schedule 80 iron pipe dimension, from virgin unpigmented polypropylene pipe grade material, without the addition of normal antioxidants or slip agents. The pipe shall be furnished in 10 foot lengths, cylindrical and straight, and sterile capped at time of manufacture. Pipe and fittings shall meet ASTM D2146, but without additives, and be manufactured to meet dimensional tolerances of ASTM D1785. Fittings to have electric resistance coils.

2.5 GROOVED PIPING PRODUCTS:

A. General: As Installer's option, mechanical grooved pipe couplings and fittings may be used for piping systems having operating conditions not exceeding 230ºF (110ºC), excluding steam piping and any other service not recommended by manufacturer, in lieu of welded, flanged, or threaded methods, and may also be used as unions, seismic joints, flexible connections, expansion joints, expansion compensators, or vibration reducers.

B. Coupling Housings Description: Grooved mechanical type, which engages grooved or shouldered pipe ends, encasing an elastomeric gasket which bridges pipe ends to create seal. Cast in two or more parts, secure together during assembly with nuts and bolts. Permit degree of contraction and expansion as specified in manufacturer's latest published literature. (Victaulic style 77) For rigid joints (Victaulic "Zero Flex" style 07).

1. Coupling Housings: Malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47.
2. Coupling Housings: Ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536.
3. Standard: Enamel coated, options hot dip galvanized.

C. Gaskets: Mechanical grooved coupling design, pressure responsive so that internal pressure serves to increase seal's tightness, constructed of elastomers having properties as designated by ASTM D 2000.

1. Water Services: EDPM Grade E, with green color code identification.
2. Other Services: As recommended by Manufacturer.

D. Bolts and Nuts: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183, minimum tensile 110,000 psi.

1. Exposed Locations: Tamper resistant nuts.

E. Branch Stub-Ins: Upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning engaging machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing elastomeric gasket conforming to pipe outside diameter around hole, and lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly with nuts and bolts.

F. Fittings: Grooved or shouldered end design to accept grooved mechanical couplings.

1. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47.
2. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536.
3. Fabricated Steel: ASTM A 53, Type F for 3/4" to 1-1/2"; Type E or S, Grade B for 2" to 20".
4. Steel: ASTM A 234.

G. Flanges: Conform to Class 125 cast iron and Class 150 steel bolt hole alignment.

1. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47.
2. Ductile Iron: ASTM A 536.

H. Grooves: Conform to the following:

1. Standard Steel: Square cut.
2. Lightweight Steel: Roll grooved.
3. Ductile Iron: Radius cut grooved, AWWA C606.

I. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide grooved piping products of one of the following:

1. ITT Grinnell Corp.
2. Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.
3. Victaulic Co. of America.
4. Gustin-Bacon
5. Grippin.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES:

A. Escutcheons: Chrome-plated, stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheon, with set screw. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Outside diameter shall completely cover the opening in floors, walls, or ceilings.

B. Unions: Malleable-iron, Class 150; hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; female threaded ends unless noted otherwise.

C. Dielectric Unions: Provide dielectric unions with appropriate end connections for the pipe materials in which installed (screwed, soldered, or flanged), which effectively isolate dissimilar metals, prevent galvanic action, and stop corrosion.

D. Dielectric Waterway Fittings: electroplated steel or brass nipple, with an inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining.

E. Y-Type Strainers: Provide strainers full line size of connecting piping, with ends and bodies matching piping system materials. Screens shall be Type 304 stainless steel, NPT, with a 250 micron filter disc. Amiad model T SuperPlastic filter or equal.

1. Provide strainers with 125 psi working pressure rating for low pressure applications, and 250 psi pressure rating for high pressure application.

2.7 EXPANSION JOINTS:

A Rubber Expansion Joints: Expansion joints shall be a rubber spool type of a single, open wide arch design. Joint construction shall consist of an elastomer tube and cover, reinforced with a suitable woven fabric and steel rings support. Tube and cover elastomers shall be selected to accommodate the process and environment conditions. Joints shall be desined to meet the design pressures and temperature for the system. Expansion joint ends shal be flanges drilled to 150# class standards, and be full rubber faced and integral to the body. Split flange backing rings of galvanized carbon steel shall be provided. Expansion joints shall be capable of accommodating piping system and equipment movements and vibration as needed. Control units with tie rods of galvanized carbon steel shall be included to prevent overextension of the expansion joints from pressure thrust loads. The number and size of the control rods shall be sufficient for the maximum system test pressure.

B. Expansion joints shall be Flexicraft Industries, Ultraspool model or equal.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

A. Braided Flexible Pump Connector: Stainless steel annular corrugated metal surrounded with a woven braid of high tensile stainless steel flange connection. Minimum 125 psi pressure rating, similar to Keflex KSSPC.

B. Kevlar reinforced EPDM rubber with 150# stainless steel flanges. Connector shall have a minimum pressure rating of 125 psi at 170ºF, unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Product shall be Metraflex® Single MightySphere™ or equal. Connector shall allow for a minimum movement as shown below:

Joint Size ID (in)	**Compression**	**Elongation**	**Lateral**	**Angular (Degrees)**
2	1/2	3/16	3/8	15
2-1/2	1/2	3/16	3/8	15
3	1/2	3/16	3/8	15
4	5/8	3/16	3/8	15
5	5/8	3/16	3/8	15
6	5/8	3/16	3/8	15
8	5/8	3/16	3/8	15
10	3/4	1/4	1/2	15
12	3/4	1/4	1/2	15

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING MATERIALS/PRODUCTS:

B. Welding Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide welding materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

1. Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials.

C. Soldering Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide soldering materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Use no lead bearing solders in domestic water applications.

1. Tin-Antimony Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade 95TA.
2. Silver-Lead Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade 96TS.

D. Brazing Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide brazing materials as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

D. Comply with SFA-5.8, Section II, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for brazing filler metal materials.

E. Strainer: Strainer shall be NPT, with a 250 micron filter disc. Amiad model T Super Plastic Filter or equal.

F. Gaskets For Flanged Joints: ANSI B16.21; full-faced for flat-faced flanges; ring type for raised face flanges, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Piping Connectors For Dissimilar Non-Pressure Pipe: Elastomeric annular ring insert, or elastomeric flexible coupling secured at each end with stainless steel clamps, sized for exact fit to pipe ends and subject to approval by plumbing code.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide piping connectors of the following:

a. Fernco, Inc.
b. Mission Rubber Company, LLC.
c. Or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install pipes and pipe fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently-leakproof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with minimum joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible union, flanges, etc., for disassembly and maintenance/replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16" misalignment tolerance. Do not cold spring. Store filler weld materials in accordance with codes.

1. Comply with ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping.

B. Locate piping runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and

column lines. Locate runs as shown or described by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold piping close to walls, overhead construction, columns and other clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of piping, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1" clearance outside insulation. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal piping from view, by locating in column enclosures, in hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings; do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as indicated. Provide high point vents, low point drains with valves and extension to drain for all piping.

C. All piping in mechanical rooms, fan rooms, etc., shall be exposed. Do not conceal or imbed piping in walls, floors or other structures.

D. Make changes in direction or size with manufactured fittings. Anchor and support piping for free expansion and movement without damage to piping, equipment or to building.

E. Piping shall be arranged to maintain head room and keep passageways clear.

F. Provide unions at connections to equipment and elsewhere as required to facilitate maintenance.

G. Run full pipe size through shutoff valves, gas cocks, balancing valves, etc. Change pipe size within three pipe size diameters of final connection to equipment, coils, etc.

H. All piping shall be erected to insure proper draining. Air or gas piping shall pitch down in the direction of flow a minimum of 1" per 40 feet unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Domestic water and utility water shall slope down a minimum of 1" per 40 feet towards the drain (low point). Refrigerant suction line shall slope a minimum of 1" per 10 feet towards compressor. Soil, waste, vent, and roof drain lines shall slope in accordance with requirements of Uniform Plumbing Code.

I. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.

J. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6" shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6" and larger shall be sheet metal. All sleeves shall be Schedule 40 unless noted otherwise.

K. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the fire rated integrity shall be maintained.

L. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.

M. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing or regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.

N. Install unions adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment and plumbing fixture having 2" and smaller connections, and elsewhere as indicated.

O. Install Flanges in piping 2-1/2" and larger, where indicated, adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment.

P. Install dielectric unions to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in dry piping systems (gas, compressed air).

Q. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in wet piping systems (water). Insulating fittings are not required between bronze valves and steel pipe or between copper coil headers and steel pipe.

R. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not run piping in or through, electrical room, transformer vaults and other electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures or above electrical gear unless authorized and directed. Install drip pan under piping that must be run through electrical spaces.

3.2 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION

A. Make all necessary provisions for expansion and contraction of piping.

B. Use grooved joint couplings, expansion compensator, offsets or loops as required to prevent undue strain.

C. At piping connection to heat exchangers provide expansion (joint) as shown on drawings.

3.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS:

A. At pumps, engines and at all rotating or vibrating pieces of equipment, provide and install flexible connectors to accommodate alignment and vibration.

B. At engines provide and install flexible connector.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. All underground steel pipes shall be wrapped with Scotchwrap No. 50 tape to give not less than two complete layers on the underground piping system, or piping shall have "X-tru Coat", factory applied plastic protective covering, or pipe shall be coated and wrapped with coal tar enamel and Kraft paper, all with coated and taped joints.

3.5 PIPING SYSTEM JOINTS

A. General: Provide joints of type indicated in each piping system.

B. Threaded: Thread pipe in accordance with ANSI B2.1; cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint compound, or pipe joint tape (Teflon) where recommended by pipe/fitting manufacturer, on male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.

C. Brazed: Braze copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with ASME B31.

D. Soldered: Solder copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of fittings. Apply solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.

E. Welded:

1. Weld pipe joints in accordance with ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31.
2. Weld pipe joints in accordance with recognized industry practice and as follows:
3. Weld pipe joints only when ambient temperature is above 0°F (-18°C) where possible, with minimum pipe preheat to 50°F.

4. Bevel pipe ends at a 37.5° angle where possible, smooth rough cuts, and clean to remove slag, metal particles and dirt.
5. Use pipe clamps or tack-weld joints with 1" long welds; 4 welds for pipe sizes to 10", 8 welds for pipe sizes 12" to 20".
6. Build up welds with stringer-bead pass, followed by hot pass, followed by cover or filler pass. Eliminate valleys at center and edges of each weld. Weld by procedures which will ensure elimination of unsound or unfused metal, cracks, oxidation, blow-holes and non-metallic inclusions.
7. Do not weld-out piping system imperfections by tack-welding procedures; refabricate to comply with requirements.
8. At Installer's option, install forged branch-connection fittings wherever branch pipe is indicated; or install regular "T" fitting.
9. At Installer's option, install forged branch-connection fittings wherever branch pipe of size smaller than main pipe is indicated; or install regular "T" fitting.

F. Flanged Joints: Match flanges within piping system, and at connections with valves and equipment. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to provide uniform compression of gaskets.

G. Hubless Cast-Iron Joints: Comply with coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.

H. Plastic Pipe/Tube Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and with applicable industry standards:

1. Heat Joining of Thermoplastic Pipe: ASTM D 2657.
2. Making Solvent-Cemented Joints: ASTM D 2235, and ASTM F 402.

I. Grooved Pipe Joints: Comply with fitting manufacturer's instructions for making grooves in pipe ends. Remove burrs and ream pipe ends. Assemble joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 CLEANING, FLUSHING, INSPECTING:

A. General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials, and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

1. Inspect pressure piping in accordance with procedures of ASME B31 and Section 221066, “Pipeline Testing”.

B. Disinfect water mains and water service piping in accordance with AWWA C601.

END OF SECTION 220050

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Grade A, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated. Hot dip galvanize after fabrication.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends. Hot dip galvanize after fabrication.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: 316 Stainless Steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Link Seal
2. Or equal.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

   1. Cut sleeves 1 inch longer than penetration through floors.

   2. Use foam and polyurethane caulk to seal space between pipe and sleeve.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

   1. Size sleeve for pipe and link seal.
   2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   4. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 221094 – RUBBER HOSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Hose.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating service types, sizes, materials, and required accessories.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 HOSE

A. Hose material: Neoprene or acceptable oil resistant material suitable for working pressure of minimum 150 pounds per square inch (psi), gauge. Verify existing plant utility water system pressure and provide hose adequate to handle existing pressure if greater than 150 psi, gauge.

B. Size as indicated in the Drawings. Fit ends with appropriate combination clamped nipples and threaded ends as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Hose larger than 1.5 inches in size: Industrial fire hose. Provide one 50-foot long hose for each utility station (hose bib and hose rack) provided.
   a. Manufacturers: One of the following or equal:
      i. Goodyear Rubber Products Corp.
      ii. Uniroyal, Inc.

D. Hose ½ inch through 1.5 inch nominal diameter: General purpose hose. Provide one 75-foot long hose for each utility station (hose bib and hose rack) provided.
   a. Manufacturers:
      i. Goodyear Rubber Products Corp.
      ii. Uniroyal, Inc.

E. Equip and fit hose ends with appropriate combination clamped nipples and threaded ends to make up the assembly indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install hose in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 221094

SECTION 221116 - WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground potable and utility water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.

3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

H. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
2. Stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

1. ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Standard Weight.
2. Include ends matching joining method.

B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Standard Weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions:

1. ASME B16.39, Class 150.
2. Hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface.
4. Threaded ends.

E. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.5 CPVC PIPING

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 80.

1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80.
2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.

B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, S DR 11, pipe and socket fittings.

C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.6 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. PEX Distribution System: ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.

B. Fittings for PEX Tube: ASTM F 1807, metal-insert type with copper or stainless-steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions.

C. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F 877; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

2.7 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80.

C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

2.8 RUBBER HOSE

A. Hose material: neoprene or acceptable oil resistant material suitable for working pressure of minimum 150 psi.

B. Size as indicated in the Drawings. Fit ends with appropriate combination clamped nipples and threaded ends as indicated in the Drawings.

C. Hose ½ inch through 1-1/2 inch nominal diameter: General purpose hose. Provide one 75-foot long hose for each utility station (hose bib and hose rack).

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Goodyear Rubber Products, Corp.
    b. Or equal.

2.9 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

1. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket end.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.11 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eclipse, Inc.
b. Perfection, Corp.
c. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
d. Or Equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

U. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

H. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

I. Joints for PEX Piping: Join according to ASTM F 1807.

J. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

L. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.

M. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

N. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

O. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.

3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source

and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

G. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
4. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

5. CPVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
6. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
7. PEX tube, NPS 1 and smaller; fittings for PEX tube; and crimped joints.
8. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
4. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
5. CPVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
6. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
7. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

J. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
4. CPVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
5. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
6. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

K. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe and nipples; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40.

B. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40.

C. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1) Fernco Inc.
2) Or Equal.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.

c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

d. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Or Equal.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.

c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping as required. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices.

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: Unless noted otherwise, 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.

M. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

N. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

B. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.

3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.

6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes

before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   4. Flashing materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Zurn Industries, LLC
      b. Watts Water Technologies Company
      c. Or Equal
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
   5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
   6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
   1. Zurn Z-520 , Adjustable Heavy-Duty Drain, Or Equal
   2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.

3. Pattern: Area drain.
4. Body Material: Galvanized Cast Iron
5. Seepage Flange: Not required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Clamping Device: Not required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not Required
11. Sediment Bucket: Yes
12. Top or Strainer Material: Cast Iron
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Galvanized Cast Iron
14. Top Shape: Round.
15. Funnel: Not required.
16. Inlet Fitting: Not required.
17. Trap Material: Bronze.
18. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
19. Trap Features: Not required.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor and trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

   a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
3. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

H. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 230000 – GENERAL HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Refer to other Division 23-sections for ductwork and ductwork accessories required in conjunction with work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The following HVAC equipment will be provided and installed by the Contractor per this section and as shown in the drawings.
   1. Provide wall mounted air conditioner(s) as noted in drawings
   2. Provide all other HVAC equipment as shown in the drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of HVAC equipment of the types materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar services.

B. Installer's Qualifications: A firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with HVAC equipment work similar to that required for this project.

C. Codes and Standards:

   1. Refrigeration systems shall be constructed in accordance with ASHRAE Standard ASHRAE 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".
   2. Refrigeration systems shall meet or exceed the minimum COP/Efficiency levels as prescribed in ASHRAE 90A "Energy Conservation in New Building Design".
   3. Refrigeration units shall be listed by UL and have UL label affixed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. All submittals shall be made to the Engineer in accordance with Section 013300, Contractor Submittals.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model, clearly indicated weights, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, furnished specialties and accessories; and installation and start-up instructions.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit ladder-type wiring diagrams for power and control wiring required for final installation equipment and control. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of HVAC equipment, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 017823.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle HVAC equipment and components carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged packaged equipment or components; replace with new.

B. Store packaged HVAC equipment and components in clean dry place off the ground. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water construction debris, and physical damage.

C. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading packaged HVAC equipment and moving them to final location for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HVAC SCHEDULE:

A. All HVAC equipment is located in the HVAC SCHEDULE in the drawings. The schedule contains the location, service, capacity/size, and models. Where no model is indicated, the Contractor shall appropriately size the equipment and submit it to the Engineer for approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install HVAC equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Support: Install AC unit on concrete pad as indicated in drawings. Coordinate installation of anchoring devices.

3.2 START-UP:

A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to start-up air conditioning equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written start-up instructions. Test controls and

demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.3 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING:

A. Provide services of manufacturer's service representative to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of HVAC equipment. Training shall include start-up and shutdown, servicing and preventative maintenance schedule and procedures, and troubleshooting procedures plus procedures for obtaining repair parts and technical assistance.

END OF SECTION 230000

SECTION 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation of piping, ductwork, equipment and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230000 “Mechanical Basic Materials and Methods”.
2. Section 237400 “Packaged Cooling Systems”.
3. Section 013300 “Contractor Submittals”.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 013300 “Contractor Submittals”.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data and installation procedures for each type of product specified in this section.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 017700 “Closeout Procedures”.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Furnish and install insulation by specialty subcontractor normally engaged in performance of this work using Pittsburg Corning, Owens Corning, Schuller Manville, Knauf, CertainTeed, IMCOA, Armstrong or equal to items specified.

B. Fire and Smoke Requirements: Flame spread rating of 25 and developed smoke rating of 50 for all materials used in plenum areas. In non-plenum areas, smoke developed rating per local code requirements and NFPA maximum 150 allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSED CELL POLYOLEFIN PIPE INSULATION

A. General: Flexible closed cell polyolefin insulation, 1.5 lbs/cu. ft. density, self-sealing, water vapor transmission rate of 0.0 perm-in.

B. Manufacturers: IMCOA Imcolock

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR PIPE

INSULATION A. General: Preformed flexible elastomeric insulation, self-sealing.

B. Manufacturers: Armstrong AP Armaflex.

2.3 RIGID GLASS FIBER

A. General: Rigid, inorganic glass fiber bonded by a thermosetting resin, noncombustible, 6 lbs/cu. ft. density, ASTM C 612.

B. Manufacturers: Manville, Knauf, Owens Corning, Certain Teed.

2.4 FLEXIBLE GLASS FIBER

A. General: Blanket type, noncombustible glass fibers insulation with factory applied vapor barrier jacket. ASTM C 553, Type 1.

B. Manufacturers: Manville Micorlite, Owens Corning, Knauf, Certain Teed.

2.5 INSULATING CEMENT

A. General: Calcium Silicate, Asbestos Free, ASTM C-449. SS-C-160, Type 3, Grade F.

2.6 ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS

A. General: Materials shall be suitable for the materials, insulations, jackets and application desired.

B. Manufacturers: Foster, Childers, Armaflex.

2.7 TAPE

A. General: Pressure sensitive lap of facing material. Type suitable for its application.

B. Manufacturers: Venture Tape, Ideal Tape, Avery Dennison Fasson.

2.8 JACKETS

A. Laminated: Kraft paper, aluminum foil NFPA 90A approved and 0.02 permeability, exterior layer kraft paper, all purpose (AP).

B. Canvas: 4 oz. factory applied, 6 oz. field applied.

C. Metal: 0.016" aluminum.

PART 3 - APPLICATION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Pipe Insulation: Insulation thickness is based on insulation having a thermal resistance of 4.0 to 4.6 per inch of thickness at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F. Insulation thickness shall be increased or decreased for materials having R values less than 4.0 per inch or greater than 4.6 per inch.

3.2 COOLING SYSTEMS

A. Refrigeration: Imcolock or Armaflex.

Temp. Range F	1" & Less	1-1/4" to 2"
Below 40	1"	1-1/2"

B. AC Condensate: Imcolock or Armaflex for all indoor piping, 3/4” thick.

3.3 SUPPLY AND RETURN AIR DUCTWORK, CONCEALED

A. Method: 1-1/2", 1.0 lb. blanket with foil, continuously sealed joints. Insulate OA and precooled OA ductwork.

PART 4 - INSTALLATION

4.1 APPLICATOR

A. Qualification: Applied by mechanics specializing in this type work. Apply covering when building is thoroughly dry to prevent shrinkage.

4.2 EXPOSED PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Finish exposed piping and equipment insulation with white pigmented lagging adhesive (not required on AP jacket finish). Equipment, piping, valves, etc., in boiler rooms, mechanical rooms and fan rooms are considered exposed whether in a plenum or not.

4.3 VALVES, FITTINGS, STRAINERS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Application: Apply insulation to all fittings, valves, strainers and accessories equal to adjacent thickness and finish with 4 oz. canvas jacket or preformed PVC fitting covers. Pipe insulation shall have ends thoroughly coated with Type II vapor barrier coating not more than 6 inch directions. Use removable covers for valve handles.

B. Unions: Unions are not to be insulated. The insulation shall be tapered to the union at a 45-degree angle. The insulation and jacket shall terminate and shall be sealed with two coats of vapor barrier coating for cold pipes or adhesive for hot pipes, with glass tape embedded between coats.

C. Flexible Connections: Equipment shall be insulated with unicellular plastic insulation.

4.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. General: Insulate all risers, branches and connections to equipment.

4.5 METAL JACKETS

A. General: Apply metal jackets with seam joints by inserting flat edge into sealing joint (on

horizontal line at 4 o'clock position to shed water). Attach end joint strips with integral mastic at end joints and band (2" wide metal 18" OC).

4.6 OUTDOOR PIPING

A. Jackets: Provide metal jackets with waterproof joints and seams on all outdoor insulated piping, pumps, and accessories.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230913 - TEMPERATURE CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes instrumentation and electric/electronic temperature controls for air conditioning, ventilation, and exhaust systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230000 “General Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning”.
2. Section 233400 “Air Handling Equipment”.
3. Section 237400 “Packaged Cooling Systems”.

C. Installation: Provide submittal to include control components, control diagrams and operational sequences.

D Completion: Provide certificate stating that control systems have been tested and adjusted for proper operation.

E. Coordination: It is the responsibility of the control subcontractor to read and conform to all sections of this specification, to coordinate all equipment supplied by others with his work, to provide control equipment as specified in other sections of this document and to install equipment which may be supplied by others.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 013300 “Contractor Submittals”.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data and installation procedures for each type of product specified in this section.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 017700 “Closeout Procedures”.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data including maintenance schedules, spare parts requirements, and procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source: Provide control system from a single manufacturer.

B. Control system manufacturer shall have had a complete engineering, sales, installation, and service operation within the area for a period of not less than five years prior to bid date of this project.

C. The Temperature Control System shall be Daikin Intelligent Touch controller or other split system manufacturer’s controller.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM CONTROLLER

A. General: Fully enclosed to contain 24 VAC, 24/7 time clock, programmable software, input touch LCD panel.

2.2 CONTROL POWER

A. Method: Provide transformers to supply power for control equipment operating at less than normal lighting circuit voltage. Do not use spare circuits in electric panels. Do not connect control wiring to lighting circuits. Transformers and line voltage controllers serving individual heating unit may be fed from the fan motor leads. Each transformer shall have a capacity to simultaneously operate all apparatus connected to it. Provide relays of open contact, mercury tube, or electronic type, with dust-proof enclosures and capacities adequate for loads controlled. Provide manual transfer switches with operating levers and index plates showing switch position and names of units controlled. Complete electric wiring shall be furnished and installed for temperature controls, including wiring to transformer primaries. All wires shall be color-coded or numbered for identification. Use plenum rated cable for all wiring in ceilings or plenums and not in conduit. Wiring may be run without conduit except in areas where susceptible to damage, which shall be run in EMT.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

A. General: Provide labels for controllers; black plastic with white lettering. Provide controllers with Engineer-approved tag indicating set points.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION OF CONDITIONS

A. Examine related work and surfaces before starting work of this section. Report to Engineer, in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work. Beginning work of this section without reporting unsuitable conditions to Engineer constitutes acceptance of conditions by Contractor. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.

3.2 WIRING

A. Electric wiring and wiring connections required for the installation of the temperature control system, as herein specified, shall be provided by the temperature control contractor unless specifically shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications to be by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of local and national electrical codes.

3.3 INSTRUCTION AND ADJUSTMENT

A. Upon completion of the project, the Temperature Control Contractor shall adjust and validate all thermostats, controllers, relays, etc., provided under this section.

B. Instruction manuals shall be furnished covering the function and operation of the control system on the project for use by the owner's operating personnel. An instruction period lasting not less than four hours shall be provided to completely familiarize operating personnel with the temperature control systems on the project.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Upon completion of the project as defined either by acceptance of the building by the owner or by beneficial use of the equipment by the owner, a warranty period of one year shall commence. The warranty shall consist of a commitment by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor to provide, at no cost to the owner, parts and labor as required to repair or replace such parts of the temperature control system that prove inoperative due to defective materials or installation practices. This warranty expressly excludes routine service such as filter cartridge replacement, compressor lubrication or instrument calibration.

PART 4 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

Refer to plans for sequence of operation.

END OF SECTION 230913

SECTION 233112 – DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes dampers for the following systems:

1. Stainless Steel Inline flow control dampers.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications

1. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of ductwork accessories, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory, including dimensions, capacities, and materials of construction; and installation instructions.

B. Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of ductwork accessory showing interfacing requirements with ductwork, method of fastening or support, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for each type of duct accessory. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTAL INFORMATION

A. The Contractor shall submit a copy of this specification with check-marks by each line to show full compliance or a note with attached supporting information noting any deviation for Engineer review.

B. Design calculations performed by the manufacturer and stamped by a Professional Engineer for record purposes.

C. Duct manufacturer shall submit certified test results in accordance with ASTM 2992. Engineer will confirm that supplier has completed ASTM 2992 testing.

D. Samples shall be representative of the ductwork (construction method and material used) to be supplied on this project

1.5 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards

1. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible".
2. Industry Standards: Comply with ASHRAE recommendations pertaining to construction of ductwork accessories, except as otherwise indicated.
3. UL Compliance: Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555 "Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers".
4. NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 90A "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems", pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection and Storage

1. Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings. Where possible, store accessories inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclosed with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRP EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Provide expansion joints where shown on the Drawings.

B. Expansion joints shall be manufactured by Mercer Rubber, RM-Holz, The Metraflex Company, or equal.

C. Expansion joints shall be flanged where connecting ductwork to equipment; otherwise, slip-type will be acceptable.

2.2 FRP INLINE DAMPERS

A. Furnish and install at locations shown on plans, round FRP single-blade butterfly-style fiberglass dampers, with flanged ends. Contractor to provide connecting bolts, nuts and washers. Damper frame shall be of one piece construction with a resin rich interior corrosion barrier minimum of 100 mils. A structural lay-up shall consist of alternate layers of chopped strand mat and woven roving to conform to ASME/ANSI RTP-1 and PS15-69. The glass to resin ratio shall be a minimum of 35% glass to 65% resin. Wall thickness, flange thickness, drilling pattern and width shall conform to PS15-69. Exterior surface of the damper shall contain UV inhibitors and a gel-coat, color to match duct system. Pressure drop across the damper shall not exceed 0.20” w.c. at a free area velocity of 1,000 ft/min, tested according to AMCA 500D-98.

B. The damper blade shall be constructed of the same material as the damper frame and shall have a resin rich surfacing veil on both sides. Blade stiffeners shall be FRP or FRP encapsulated as required for stiffness.

C. All dampers 24” or larger shall be provided with gear operators with an epoxy coating. Dampers smaller than 24” shall be supplied with hand quadrant actuators fabricated of Type 316 stainless steel with a 5-stage locking quadrant indicator. All balancing dampers shall have a fully adjustable slot with an extra hole drilled in the handle for Contractor to “drill and pin-in place” once system is balanced so the handle cannot vibrate loose.

D. The axle shall be pultruded fiberglass as required to meet corrosion resistance requirements. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm per sq. ft. at 12” w.c., and 5.25 cfm per sq. ft. at 30” w.c. when tested according to AMCA 500D-98. Damper shall be provided with stainless steel hand locking quadrant, or gear operators, as required.

E. Fabrication:

1. Frame and blade: premium vinyl ester. Blade shall fully encapsulate shaft. Blades that bolt to a single side of the shaft will NOT be accepted.

2. Shaft: Type 316 stainless steel for all dampers.

3. Bearings and bushings: Teflon.

4. Pins and all hardware: Type 316 stainless steel.

5. Shaft seals: EPDM.

6. Provide all round isolation dampers with a blade stop consisting of FRP angles with full circumference EPDM seals.

7. All dampers shall have flanged ends. Contractor to provide connecting bolts, nuts and washers.

F. All FRP fabrication shall meet or exceed quality requirements of PS15-69 and ASME/ANSI RTP-1.

G. Where dampers are electrically actuated, motors shall meet the requirements of Section 260000 of the Specifications.

H. The damper shall be warranted for eighteen (18) months from the date of shipment to be free from defects in manufacturing, materials, or workmanship.

I. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Belco Manufacturing Company, Inc.

2. Swartwout, Division of Phillips Industries,

3. Ershigs, Inc.

4. Or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories, as required to obtain proper operation and leak-proof performance.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings.

B. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 233112

SECTION 233400 - EXHAUST AND VENT FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of power and gravity ventilator work required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Providing and Installation of fans as noted in the HVAC schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division-1 section 013300 “Contractor Submittals” for contractor submittal requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE EXPLOSION PROOF FANS

A. DESIGN

1. Plastic radial fan shall be used for ventilation of aggressive mediums. The housing shall be rotatable in 45° steps allowing for up to eight (8) positions of discharge in counter clockwise direction (CCW). The shaft exit shall be sealed against the housing with a V-ring seated on the impeller hub. The pressure of the sealing lip decreases with increasing speed.

B. MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

1. Housing: The housing shall be produced following a rotational casting procedure and made of gray polypropylene (PP). The construction shall allow for the removal of the motor, impeller and the console without disconnecting the housing from the duct system.

2. Impellers: The impellers shall be high efficiency backward curved radial design, made of polypropylene and shall be balanced. The inlet side of the hub shall be covered with a steel plate.

3. Motors: Single and three phase motors are to be used as specified. Single phase motors shall be dual voltage (115/230V) unless otherwise specified. Three phase motors shall be dual voltage (230/460V) unless otherwise specified. Single phase motors and three phase

motors shall be totally enclosed fan cooled with thermal overload protection and shall be explosion proof.

4. Consoles: The consoles shall be made of stainless steel providing support of the motor and housing and make up the backplate of the housing. The motor supporting plate shall be attached to the console.

5. Anti-vibration dampers: The system shall be supplied with the manufacturer’s standard set of anti-vibration dampeners.

C. MANUFACTURERS:

1. FanAm Inc.

2. Or Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. General: Examine areas and conditions under which exhaust and vent fans are to be installed.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FANS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated or specified, install fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and recognized industry practices to insure that products serve the intended function.

B. Coordinate work with work of roofing, walls and ceilings, as necessary for proper interfacing.

C. Control Dampers: Install control dampers and mount damper motors.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces.

B. Adjust and tighten belts and sheaves.

C. Check and adjust clearances between fan and fan housing.

D. Provide lubrication.

END OF SECTION 233400

SECTION 236200 - PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled, refrigerant compressor and condenser units suitable for rooftop installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For compressor and condenser units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of compressor and condenser units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Compressor failure.
b. Condenser coil leak.

2. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period (Heat Exchanger Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period (Labor): One year from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period (Parts Only): One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, AIR COOLED, 3 TO 10 TONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bard Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Or Equal.

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motors, refrigerant reservoir, and operating controls. All units shall be factory assembled, piped, internally wired and fully charged with R-410a. Units shall be UL listed and carry a UL label. All units shall be factory run tested to check cooling operation, fan and blower rotation and control sequence. Cooling performance shall be rated in accordance with AHRI standards.

C. Compressor: Scroll, hermetically sealed, high efficiency.

1. Motor: Single speed, and includes thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

D. Refrigerant: R-410A. Unit shall have refrigerant control.

E. Evaporator Coil: Internally enhanced 3/8” OD seamless copper tubing mechanically bonded to aluminum fins, factory pressure and leak tested at 250 to 300 psig. All units shall have TXV to control refrigerant flow.

F. Condenser Coil: Condenser coil shall be continuously wrapped, corrosion resistant all aluminum with minimum brazed joints. The coil is seamless aluminum tubing glued to continuous aluminum fin. Coils are lab tested to withstand 2,000.0 pounds of pressure per square inch. The outdoor coil provides low airflow resistance and efficient heat transfer. The coil shall be protected on all four sides by louvered panels. The coils shall be PVC coated for H_2S protection.

G. Indoor Air Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan; with permanently lubricated, totally enclosed fan motor with thermal-overload protection and ball bearings. Isolated motor/blower assembly from unit with rubber mounts.

H. Outdoor Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan. Permanently lubricated weather proof motor with built-in thermal overload protection.

I. System Controls: To include condenser fan, evaporator fan and compressor contacts.

J. Accessories:

1. Roof Curb: The roof curb shall be designed to mate with the unit and provide support and complete weather tight installation when properly installed. Adhesive back polyurethane sealing strips shall be provided to ensure an airtight seal between supply and return openings of the curb and unit. The roof curb design shall allow field fabricated ductwork to be connected directly to the curb. Curb ships knocked down for field assembly, and includes factory-installed wood nailer strips.

2. Full modulating economizer: This accessory shall be field installed and be composed of following items: 0-100% fresh air damper, damper drive motor, and fixed dry bulb enthalpy control. Solids state enthalpy or differential enthalpy control is an option. Economizer operations shall be controlled by the pre-set position of the enthalpy control. A barometric relief damper shall be standard with the downflow economizer and provide a pressure operated damper that shall be gravity closing and prohibit entrance of outside air on equipment off cycle.

3. Start Kit: Extra compressor starting capacity for single phase equipment.

4. Programmable Electronic Thermostat: Programmable electronic thermostat shall provide heating setback and cooling setup with 7-day, programming.

K. Unit Casing: Galvanized steel finished with baked enamel; with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Mount service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing. Corrosion resistant exterior screws shall be used.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

B. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270 or ARI 370.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated.

B. Install roof-mounting units using roof curb and coordinate with other disciplines.

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

B. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled compressor and condenser units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor operation and unit operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

C. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

END OF SECTION 236200

SECTION 237400 - PACKAGED COOLING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged roof-top air conditioner, split system with air cooled condensing unit and fan coil unit, packaged room air conditioner, piping, insulation and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230000 “Mechanical Basic Materials and Methods”.
2. Section 230700 “Mechanical Insulation”.
3. Section 230913 “Temperature Controls and Instrumentation”.
4. Section 013300 “Contractor Submittals”.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 013300 “Contractor Submittals”.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data and installation procedures for each type of product specified in this section.

C. Shop Drawings: Shall be for entire air conditioning system. Provide coordinated layout drawings minimum 1/4" per foot, which show all piping, sprinkler heads, ductwork, equipment, conduit, cable trays, pull boxes, light fixtures, access panels, architectural, and structural systems. All trades to coordinate in preparation of drawings to establish final locations of work. Areas of extreme congestion shall be shown at 1/2" scale.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT AC SYSTEM WITH VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW

A. General: Split system consists of outdoor air cooled condensing unit and multiple indoor fan coil units with variable speed inverter compressor and variable flow using R410A refrigerant. ETL listed. Factory charged and tested. Daikin, Mitsubishi or approved equivalent.

B. Outdoor Condensing Unit:

1. The outdoor unit shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. The refrigerant circuit of the condensing unit shall consist of single or multiple scroll compressors on isolation mounts with inverter driven variable speed drive, propeller fan, condenser coil, electronic expansion valve, solenoid valves, 4 way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports, liquid receivers and accumulators. Refrigerant shall be R-410A.
2. Safety devices to be included on the condensing unit are high pressure switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal

protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.

3. The outdoor unit shall be completely weather proof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from galvanized steel panel with acrylic or polyester powder coating and baked enamel finish. Provide locally applied corrosion protection coating on the casing. Refer to Section 230000 “Mechanical Basic Materials and Methods”.
4. The condensing unit fan motor shall have multiple speed operation of the DC inverter type.
5. The coils shall have locally applied corrosion treatment. Refer to Section 230000 “Mechanical Basic Materials and Methods”.

C. Indoor Fan Coil Unit:

1. Indoor unit shall be of the type as shown on plans and equipped with an electronic expansion valve and PID control to maintain room temperature.

2. Unit cabinet shall have MERV 8 filter and drain pan with condensate pump as required.

3. Unit shall be provided with a separate power supply.

4. Unit shall have wall mount controller and remote sensor as required to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.

5. Factory designed piping joints and headers.

6. Provide locally applied corrosion protection coating on the evaporator coil on units with more than 50% outside. Refer to Section 230000 “Mechanical Basic Materials and Methods”.

2.2 REFRIGERANT AND CONDENSATE PIPING

A. Refrigerant piping shall be Type ACR, ASTM B 280 copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joint.

B. Condensate piping shall be Type L, ASTM B 88 hard drawn copper tubing or DWV copper, ASTM B 306 with wrought copper fittings, silver solder joint or PVC, ASTM D 1785, solvent joint.

C. Refer to Section 237000 “Mechanical Insulation”, for refrigerant and condensate piping insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS

A. Coordination: Install equipment with associated piping to permit access to doors and service areas as required for ease of maintenance.

3.2 CAPACITIES

A. Substitutions: Scheduled capacities reflect calculations based on manufacturer' recommended

procedures using listed accessories and design parameters. Insure that substitute equipment will provide similar operating characteristics and capacities.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordination: Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Bring conflicts between such recommendations and drawings to immediate attention of Architect/Engineer.

B. Isolation Valves: Provide isolation valves on all equipment.

C. Refrigerant piping:

1. Install the pipe sizes as indicated on the plans. Pitch all refrigerant lines in the direction of refrigerant flow; 1/2-inch in 10 feet. Furnish and install all refrigerant piping in accordance with good industry practice. Verify that all piping sizes are in accordance with factory recommendations. Submit recommended pipe size changes to engineer before installation.
2. Variable refrigerant flow system shall be installed with manufacturer designed piping joint and header connectors.
3. Install piping so as not to interfere with access to unit.
4. Pass dry nitrogen through piping system during brazing process to totally eliminate formation of copper oxides.

3.4 START-UP AND TESTING

A. Requirements: Performed by factory authorized personnel at completion of project. Test and adjust to conform to project requirements. Submit written report to Engineer.

END OF SECTION 237400

SECTION 260000 – GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. It is the intent of this part of the Contract Documents to cover the work and materials necessary for erecting a complete electrical system, tested and ready for continuous use. The system shall be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and Federal, State, and Local codes and regulations.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades, and furnish and install the equipment in accordance with the manufacturers' requirements.

B. The Related Work can be found in other Divisions of these specifications, such as, but not limited to:

Division 0	Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, and Conditions of the Contract
Division 1	General Requirements
Division 2	Existing Conditions
Division 3	Concrete
Division 9	Finishes
Division 11	Equipment
Division 14	Conveyance Equipment
Division 15	Owner Selected Equipment
Division 22	Plumbing
Division 23	Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning
Division 40	Process Integration

1.3 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Minimum sizes of equipment, and electrical devices, are indicated but it is not intended to show every offset and fitting, nor every structural or mechanical difficulty that will be encountered during the installation of the work.

B. Work indicated on the Plans is approximately to scale, but actual dimensions and detailed Plans should be followed as closely as field conditions permit. Field verification of scale dimensions on Plans is governed by field conditions. Installation of systems and equipment is subject to clarification as indicated in reviewed shop drawings and field coordination.

C. Discrepancies indicated on different Plans, between Plans and actual field conditions, or between Plans and Contract Documents shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification, prior to purchasing and installing equipment.

D. The alignment of equipment and conduit shall be adjusted to accommodate architectural changes, or to avoid work of other trades, without extra expense to the Owner.

E. The Contractor shall furnish and install the parts and pieces necessary to the installation of equipment, in accordance with the best practice of the trade, and in conformance with the requirements of these Contract Documents.

F. Items not specifically mentioned in these Contract Documents, or noted on the Plans, or indicated on reviewed shop drawings, but which are obviously necessary to make a complete working installation, shall be deemed to be included herein.

G. The Contractor shall lay-out and install electrical work prior to placing floors and walls. Furnish and install sleeves and openings through floors and walls, required for installation of conduits. Sleeves shall be rigidly supported and suitably packed, or sealed, to prevent ingress of wet concrete. Spacers shall be installed in order to prevent conduit movement. Dimensions indicated for electrical equipment and their installation are restrictive dimensions.

H. The Contractor shall furnish and install inserts and hangers required to support conduits and other electrical equipment. If the inserts, hangers, sleeves, or other mounting hardware are improperly placed, or installed, the Contractor shall do necessary work, at their own expense, to rectify the errors.

I. Electrical equipment shall be capable of operating successfully at full-rated load, without failure, at an ambient air temperature of 40 degrees C, and specifically rated for the altitude indicated on the Plans. Electrical equipment not rated for operation at that temperature shall be provided with air conditioning to meet the manufacturers' operating temperature.

J. If any contradictions, contrasts, nonhomogeneity, or inconsistency appears, the most strict criteria noted and the collective requirements in any and all of the project documents shall apply.

K. The Contractor shall perform necessary saw cutting, core drilling, excavating, removal, shoring, backfilling, and other work required for the proper installation of conduits, whether inside, or outside of the buildings and structures. The Contractor shall repair and patch where demolition has taken place in a manner to match existing original structure.

1.4 REGULATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Electrical work, including connection to electrical equipment integral with mechanical equipment, shall be performed in accordance with the latest published regulations, codes, and standards, of the following:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. State and local codes
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
5. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
6. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
7. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Standards

8. Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

B. When applicable, the material used in the performance of the electrical work shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) for the class of service for which they are intended.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. It is the obligation of the Contractor to organize their work, so that a complete electrical, instrumentation, and control system for the facility will be provided, and will be supported by accurate shop and record drawings, and O&M manuals.

B. The Contractor shall submit detailed shop drawings and data prepared and organized by the suppliers. The quantity of submittal sets required shall be as specified in the Contract Documents.

C. The submittals shall be neatly grouped and organized by specification section number, and sub-section. Related information shall be highlighted, and the specific product shall be marked. All submittals shall be complete, and presented in one package. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. If a portion of the project requires a fast track schedule, that portion only may be submitted earlier under a separate cover letter. The following shall be submitted to the Engineer and returned, reviewed to the Contractor before fabrication is started.

1. A complete list of the equipment and materials, including the manufacturer's name, product specification, descriptive data, technical literature, performance charts, catalog cuts, installation instructions, and spare part recommendations for each different item of the equipment specified. The above shall clearly show all the specified requirements as described in the Specifications including but not limited to specific U.L. and NEMA rating, technical capabilities, test result verifications, Seismic Zone rating, and acceptance letters.

2. Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams, control diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will operate as intended. Drawings shall also show proposed layout, anchoring, support, and appurtenances of equipment, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operations.

3. Any exceptions to these specifications, with the reasons for requesting such exceptions, with calculations and drawings for redesign of related components, including detail drawings showing internal and assembly details, with installation instructions. Proposed layout showing any modifications or exceptions to related work made necessary by this work, with calculations and drawings showing such modifications or exceptions.

4. Prior to project acceptance, The Contractor shall submit “Record Drawings” of the electrical, control, and instrumentation, along with step-by-step procedure manuals for the installation, operation start-up, and maintenance of the equipment. Each set shall include installation, operating, troubleshooting, and maintenance and overhaul instructions in complete detail. It shall also include possible breakdowns and repairs,

and troubleshooting guides, as well as simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system installed. This shall provide the Owner with comprehensive information on all systems and components to enable operation, service, maintenance and repair. Exploded or other detailed views of all equipment, devices, assemblies, and accessory components shall be included, together with complete parts lists and ordering instructions.

5. Record Drawings:
    a. The Contractor shall maintain a marked up set of Contract Document Plans showing actual installed circuit numbers, conduit sizes, cable tray routing, number of conductors, conductor sizes (larger than #12 AWG), and all other deviations from the design Plans.
    b. Underground conduit and concealed items shall be dimensioned on the Plans from permanent, visible, building features.
    c. The Contractor shall provide actual motor size, starter size, and overload heater size, along with all other protective equipment for all 480 V and motor circuits as part of the one-line record drawings.
    d. The Contractor shall revise all conductor identification and panel schedules to indicate as-built conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

A. Materials, equipment, and parts comprising any unit, or part thereof, specified or indicated on the Plans, shall be new and unused, of current manufacture, and of highest grade consistent with the state of the art. Damaged or dirty materials, equipment, and parts, are not considered to be new and unused, and will not be accepted.

B. Field verification of scale dimensions on Plans is directed, since actual locations, distances, and levels will be governed by actual field conditions. The Contractor shall also review architectural, structural, yard, mechanical, and other Plans, and the accepted electrical and mechanical shop drawings, and shall adjust their work to conform to the conditions indicated therein.

C. The fabricator of major components, such as distribution panelboards, switchgear, and motor control centers, shall also be the manufacturer of the major devices therein. Where possible, the major components shall be manufactured and supplied by the same fabricator.

D. Refer to various Division sections for individual equipment manufacturers. Indicated manufacturers are subject to strict compliance with the specifications and complete project documents. The reference to a particular manufacturer does not relieve the Contractor from conforming to the specified requirements.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Where indicated elsewhere in these specifications, or on the Plans, the Contractor shall furnish and install nameplates, which shall be white laminate with black letters. The nameplates shall be fastened to the various devices with round head stainless steel

screws. Each disconnecting means for service, feeder, branch, or equipment conductors shall have nameplates indicating its purpose.

2.3 EQUIPMENT ASSEMBLIES

A. Equipment assemblies, such as Service Entrance Sections, Switchgear, Switchboards, Control and Distribution Panels, and other custom fabricated electrical enclosures shall bear a UL label as a complete assembly. The UL label on the individual components making up the assembly will not be considered sufficient to meet the present requirement. Whenever a generic UL label does not apply for the assembly, a serialized UL label shall be affixed to the assembly, and the serial number shall be submitted with the assembly record shop drawings.

B. Custom fabricated electrical control panels, and enclosures shall bear a serialized UL label affixed by a local inspector, and the serial number shall be submitted with the assembly record shop drawings.

2.4 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

A. The construction area is classified by the International Building Code (IBC) as Seismic Class D. The Code requires that not only the structures, but also major electrical components be designed and installed in a manner which will preclude damage during a seismic event. All electrical equipment shall be securely anchored and seismic braced in accordance with regulations contained in the most recent adopted edition of the IBC, and the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association (SMACNA) "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Electrical Systems".

B. Units mounted and secured directly to structure shall be provided with connectors of sufficient strength to meet the restraining criteria.

C. All electrical equipment which is securely anchored (hard mounted) to the building or structure shall have supports designed to withstand lateral and vertical "G" loadings equal to or greater than IBC requirements and SMACNA guidelines.

D. Shop drawings are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, load/deflection data, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations, and behavior problems (vibration, thermal, expansion, etc.) associated with equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UTILITY SERVICE AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting and coordinating the electrical utility work with the electrical utility company. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and installing equipment and material required to bring electrical power service to the service location in conformance with the electrical utility requirements. The Contractor may have to provide the following for the electrical utility company's primary (from utility power line to the utility transformer) and secondary (from utility transformer to the

service) electrical lines in accordance with the electrical utility company's specifications and requirements:

1. Conduits and cables (verify quantity and sizes)
2. Trenching, backfill, and compacting (verify trench size(s), backfill material, and compaction percentage requirements)
2. Concrete pad(s) (for pad mounted transformer(s))
3. Cable protection along the vertical drop at the utility company's pole (if pole mounted transformer(s))
4. Other items required by the power utility company's specifications
5. The Contractor shall also submit copies of service entrance shop drawings to the utility, per utility submittal requirements, prior to submittal to the Engineer. The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the power utility company that the service entrance equipment is acceptable prior to release the order to the supplier for fabrication. A copy of the approval letter from the utility shall be transmitted to the Engineer along with the submittal.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Coordinate the installation of electrical equipment with other trades.

1. Arrange for the building in of equipment during structure construction.
2. Where equipment cannot be built-in during construction, arrange for sleeves, box-outs, and other openings, as required to allow installation of equipment after structure construction is complete.

B. Verify that equipment will fit support layouts indicated.

C. Equipment Dimensions and Clearances:

1. Do not use equipment that exceeds the indicated dimensions except as approved in writing by the Engineer.
2. Do not use equipment or arrangements of equipment that reduce required clearances or exceed the space allocation.

D. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

E. Equipment Access:

1. Install equipment so it is readily accessible for operation and maintenance.
2. Equipment shall not be blocked or concealed.
3. Do not install electrical equipment such that it interferes with normal maintenance requirements of other equipment.

F. Equipment shall be installed plumb, square and true with the building construction, and shall be securely fastened.

G. Outdoor wall-mounted equipment, and indoor equipment mounted on earth, or water bearing walls, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant spacers to maintain ¼-inch separation between the equipment and the wall.

H. Screen or seal all openings into outdoor equipment to prevent the entrance of rodents and insects.

I. Equipment fabricated from aluminum shall not be imbedded in earth or concrete.

J. Provide all necessary anchoring devices and supports.

1. Use supports as detailed on the Plans and as specified.
2. Supports and anchoring devices shall be rated and sized based on dimensions and weights verified from approved equipment submittals.
3. Hardware shall be stainless steel.
4. Do not cut, or weld to, building structural members.
5. Do not mount safety switches and external equipment to other equipment enclosures, unless enclosure mounting surface is properly braced to accept mounting of external equipment.

K. Contractor shall verify exact rough-in location and dimensions for connection to electrical items furnished by others.

1. Shop drawings shall be obtained from those furnishing the equipment.
2. Proceeding without proper information may require the Contractor to remove and replace work that does not meet the conditions imposed by the equipment supplied.
3. Provide sleeves wherever openings are required through new concrete or masonry members. Place sleeves accurately and coordinate locations with the Engineer.
4. Should any cutting and patching be required on account of failure of the Contractor to coordinate penetrations, such cutting and patching shall be done at the expense of the Contractor.
    a. The Contractor shall not endanger the stability of any structural member by cutting, digging, chasing, or drilling and shall not, at any time, cut or alter the work without the Engineer's written consent.
        1) Provide additional reinforcing if required.
        2) Cutting shall be done neatly using proper tools and methods.
    b. Subsequent patching to restore walls, ceilings, or floors to their original condition shall be done by the Contractor.

L. Provide concrete foundations or pads required for electrical equipment as indicated or specified.

1. Floor-mounted equipment shall be mounted on a 3-inch concrete housekeeping pad unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Pad shall be poured on top of the finished floor or slab. Contractor shall verify the distance to all equipment from the finished floor meets the current NEC requirements. All modifications shall be made to the electrical equipment as required.
2. All conduits penetrating concrete floors shall have a 3-inch concrete housekeeping pad unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Conduits should be grouped as allowed to limit the number of housekeeping pads required.

3.3 TEMPORARY POWER

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and maintain, temporary power and lighting systems needed for construction. This temporary system shall include weatherproof panel(s) for

the Contractor's main breakers and distribution system. Ground fault interrupting equipment shall be installed. Connections shall be watertight, with wiring done with Type SO portable cable. After construction is completed, the Contractor shall remove temporary power equipment and devices.

3.4 CUTTING AND REPAIRING

A. Where it becomes necessary to cut into existing work for the purpose of making electrical installations, core drills shall be used for making circular holes. Other demolition methods for cutting or removing shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to starting the work.

B. The Contractor shall repair damage caused by construction, or demolition work, and restore damaged areas to original condition.

3.5 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Wherever dissimilar metals, except conduit and conduit fittings, come in contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals, as required, with neoprene washers, 9 mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets. Where fastening conduit, electro plated, or equivalent fasteners and stainless steel bolts shall be used.

B. Factory finishes damaged during shipping, or construction, shall be restored to original new condition. Rust shall be removed, and bare metal surfaces shall be primed and painted to match the original surrounding finish.

C. Electrical panels, switchgear, motor control centers, and other electrical equipment, shall be shipped in sealed dust and moisture proof plastic sheet enclosures, and the seal maintained until units are installed. Said units shall be new and free of any dirt, dust, water, grease, rust, damaged parts or components. Relays, starters, circuit breakers, switches, contacts, insulators, mechanisms, and buses shall be free of dust, dirt, oil, moisture, metal shavings, and other debris before testing and energizing.

D. Equipment shall be protected at all times with plastic sheet covers until the area is free of dirt, dust, paint spray, water, heat, and other trades. Heat shall be provided to eliminate condensation. All repairs due to storage will be the responsibility of the contractor.

3.6 COORDINATION OF THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall verify actual equipment, and motor full-load, and locked-rotor current ratings. The necessary minimum equipment, wire, and conduit sizes are indicated on the Plans. If the Contractor furnishes equipment of different ratings, the Contractor shall coordinate the actual current rating of equipment furnished with the branch circuit conductor size, the overcurrent protection, the controller size, the motor starter, and the branch circuit overcurrent protection. The branch circuit conductors shall have a current carrying capacity of not less than 125 percent of the actual full-load current rating. The size of the branch circuit conductors shall be such that the voltage drop from the overcurrent protection devices, up to the equipment, shall not exceed 2 percent, when the equipment is running at full-load and rated voltage.

3.7 TESTING

A. The electrical work shall be free from improper grounds, and from short circuits. The correctness of the wiring shall be verified first by visual comparison of the conductor connections with connection diagrams. Next, individual circuit continuity checks shall be made by using electrical circuit testers. Last, the correctness of the wiring shall be verified by the actual electrical operation of the electrical and mechanical devices. Any deviation from the wiring indicated on the Plans, or accepted Drawings, shall be corrected and indicated on the record drawings.

B. Each conductor shall be identified as required by the Contract Documents. This identification shall be indicated on the record drawings to enable rapid and accurate circuit tracing by maintenance personnel.

3.8 ONE-LINE DIAGRAMS

A.One-line diagrams, as indicated on the Drawings, show circuit voltages, circuit protection rating, and other pertinent data. Where conflicts exist on the Drawings, the one-line diagrams shall take precedence. Grounding conductors are not necessarily indicated. See grounding requirements specified elsewhere herein.

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. All conductors, conductor insulation and multiconductor cables shall comply with NEMA WC 70.

B. Wire sizes shall be American Wire Gauge (AWG) sizes with Class B stranded construction Number 2 AWG and smaller shall be factory color coded with a separate color for each phase and neutral, which shall be used consistently throughout the system. Larger cables shall be coded by the use of colored tape. Conductors #6 AWG or smaller shall be THWN-2 or XHHW-2. Number 4 and larger shall be XHHW-2.

C. Individual or multiple conductor cables for power, control, and alarm circuits of 480 volts or less shall be insulated for not less than 600V.

D. Where wire size is not indicated, they shall be of the size required by the NEC, except that no wire external to panels and motor control centers shall be less than #12 AWG, unless specifically noted on the Plans. Control wires shall be allowed to be #14 so long as there is appropriate protection (fuse or circuit breaker sized at 15A or less).

E. Multi-conductor tray cables shall be rated 600 volts, listed by UL as Type TC cable or ITC for instrumentation cable only per Article 340 of the NEC. The individual conductors shall be UL listed as Type XHHW, with a sunlight-resistant overall jacket. Conductor sizes shall be the same as for power and lighting wire and control wire above. Connectors/Terminators shall be water tight and manufactured of the same material as the cabling system referenced elsewhere in division 26.

F. Multi-conductor tray cables to be installed in classified areas shall be armored, rated 600 volts, listed by UL as Type MC-HL cable per Article 340 of the NEC. The individual conductors shall be UL listed as Type XHHW, with a sunlight-resistant overall jacket. Conductor sizes shall be the same as for power and lighting wire and control wire above. Connectors/terminators shall be rated for classified areas and submitted upon accordingly.

G. All wiring shall be as indicated on the Plans. Wires shall be new and shall be soft drawn copper with not less than 97 percent conductivity. The wire and cable shall have size, grade of insulation, voltage, and manufacturer's name permanently marked on the outer covering at not more than 2-foot intervals. All wires shall conform to the latest Standards of the ASTM, and ICEA, and shall be tested for their full length by these Standards. Insulation thickness shall be not less than that specified by the National Electrical Code.

H. VFD Cable:

1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.
3. Comply with UL requirements for cables in direct burial or Classes I and II, Division 2 hazardous location applications.

I. The following table describes the conductor color code that shall be followed:

	120/208VAC	**480VAC**	**12VDC**	**24VDC**	**24VAC**
Phase 1	Black	Brown			
Phase 2	Red	Orange			
Phase 3	Blue	Yellow			
Neutrals/Commons	White	White	Orange/White	Blue/White	Yellow/White
Ground	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Control	Red		Orange	Blue	Yellow

J. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Insulated Wire Corporation

2. Cablec Corporation
3. Okonite Company
4. Southwire Company
5. Or Approved Equal

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

B. Connectors and splices shall be rated at not less than 600 volts. Splicing shall join conductors mechanically and electrically to provide a complete circuit prior to installation of insulation.

C. Splices in wires No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, Type I, Class 1, Grade B, Style G, or Type II, Class 1 of FS W-S-610 and conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A.

D. Splices in wires No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, Type II, Class 2 of FS W-S-610, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. They shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket.

E. Insulated conductor splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

F. Bare conductor splices in wet locations or below grade shall be of the exothermic type.

G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
3. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
4. Or Approved Equal

2.3 PULLING LUBRICANT

A. All cables shall be properly coated with a water-based (wax-based is not acceptable) pulling compound before being pulled into conduits so as to prevent mechanical damage to the cables during installation. Lubricants shall be approved by the cable manufacturer for use with the cable being installed.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Polywater
2. Ideal Aqua-Gel

3. Or Approved Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Stranded for all sizes.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Stranded for all sizes.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway

B. Exposed Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THWN-2 or XHHW-2 based on wire size requirements described in Part 2, single conductors in raceway. Multiconductor Tray Cable type TC shall be used where runs are to be in cable trays as shown on the drawings.

C. Feeders and Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THWN-2 or XHHW-2 based on wire size requirements described in Part 2, single conductors in raceway. Metal-clad cable, Type MC shall be allowed in ceilings that are considered dry and non-corrosive areas.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THWN-2 or XHHW-2 based on wire size requirements described in Part 2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway. Multiconductor Tray Cable type TC shall be used where runs are to be in cable trays as shown on the drawings.

G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway. Power-limited tray cable shall be used where runs are to be in cable tray as shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. As far as practical, all circuits shall be continuous from origin to termination without splices in intermediate pull boxes. Sufficient slack shall be left at the termination to make proper connections. In no case shall a splice be pulled into the conduit. Conductor splicing shall not be permitted without the Engineer's approval. Conductor splices shall not be made in underground junction boxes or manholes unless specifically noted on the plans.

C. Each feeder and branch circuit shall be installed in its own individual conduit unless combining feeder and branch circuits is permitted as defined in the following:

1. As specifically indicated on the Plans.
2. For lighting, multiple branch circuits may be installed in a conduit as allowed by the NEC and with the wire ampacity de-rated in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Conduit fill shall not exceed the limits established by the NEC.
3. When field conditions dictate and written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant when pulling conductors; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

E. Feeder and branch circuits shall be isolated from each other and from all instrumentation and control circuits.

F. Control circuits shall be isolated from all other feeder, branch and instrumentation circuits, except as noted above. 12VDC, 24VDC and 48VDC control circuits may be combined into one conduit. 120/208/240VAC control circuits shall be isolated from all DC control circuits. 277/480VAC circuits shall be isolated from all other voltages.

G. Single conductor cable in cable trays shall be No. 1/0 or larger and shall be of a type listed and marked for use in cable trays. Tray cable smaller than 1/0 shall be multi-conductor, with outer jacket.

H. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

I. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

J. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

K. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

L. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

M. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

N. Wiring at Outlets and Switches: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.

    a. All conductors with voltages at 277V or higher and corresponding neutrals and grounds.

    b. All conductors #8 and larger.
    c. All motor leads and corresponding grounds.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Instrumentation cabling.
2. Low-voltage control cabling.
3. Control-circuit conductors.
4. Identification products.

B. Related Sections

1. For structured cabling systems, including fiber optic cabling and CAT6 cabling refer to Section 409533.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

B. Test each pair of each cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 INSTRUMENTATION CABLE

A. Instrument cable shall be Type TC, and have the number of individually shielded twisted pairs indicated on the Plans and shall be insulated for not less than 600 volts. Unless otherwise indicated, conductor size shall be No. 18 AWG minimum. Shielded, grounded instrumentation cable shall be used for all analog and low voltage digital signals.

B. The jacket shall be flame retardant with 90 degrees C temperature rating. The cable shield shall be a minimum of 2.3 mil aluminum or copper tape overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage and a tinned copper drain wire.

C. The conductors shall be bare soft annealed copper, Class B, 7 strand minimum concentric lay with 15 mils nominal thickness, nylon jacket, 4 mil nominal thickness, 90 degrees C temperature rating. One conductor within each pair shall be numerically identified.

D. Pairs shall be assembled with a nominal 2-inch lay and shall then be group shielded with a minimum of 1.3 mil aluminum or copper tape overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage. All group shields shall be completely isolated from each other.

E. Pairs installed in a cable tray shall have a UV resistant jacket, and shall have a jacket intended for cable tray use.

2.3 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.4 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.6 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 48 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: 3 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 6 inches.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, No 12 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. For data communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
6. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors all conductor sizes.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded or approved compression connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
   4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.

4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least two test wells for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rods electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals, are indicated on the Plans, schedules, and specified in other sections of these Specifications.

B. Types of supports, anchors, sleeves and seals specified in this section include the following:

1. One-hole Conduit Straps
2. One-Hole Conduit Straps with Clamp Backs
3. Two-Hole Conduit Straps
4. Conduit Hangers
5. I-beam Clamps
6. Channel Clamps
7. Round Steel Rods
8. Drop-in Anchors
9. Wedge Type Anchor Bolts
10. Lead Expansion Anchors
11. Toggle Bolts
12. Wall and Floor Seals
13. Cable Supports
14. U-Channel Strut System
15. Sleeves

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Sections 013300 & 260000, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following: Abbeon Cal Inc., Ackerman Johnson Fastening Systems Inc., Elcen Metal Products Co., Ideal Industries, Inc., Josyln Mfg and Supply Co., McGraw Edison Co., Rawlplug Co. Inc., Star Expansion Co., U.S. Expansion Bolt Co., Allied Tube and Conduit Corp., B-Line Systems, Inc., Greenfield Mfg Co., Inc., Midland-Ross Corp., O-Z/Gedney Div; General Signal Corp., Power-Strut Div.; Van Huffel Tube Corp., and Unistrut Div; GTE Products Corp., and Robroy Industries.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide supporting devices that comply with manufacturer standard materials, design, and construction, in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installations, and as specified herein.

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Provide supporting devices of types, sizes, and materials indicated, and having the following construction features:

1. One-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting electrical metallic tubing, and liquid tight flexible conduit; zinc plated steel, stainless steel or galvanized steel; snap-on, heavy duty.
2. One-Hole Conduit Straps with Clamp Backs: For supporting rigid metal conduit, and intermediate metal conduit; cast galvanized steel.
3. Two-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting electrical metallic tubing, rigid metal conduit, and intermediate metal conduit; zinc plated steel, stainless steel or galvanized steel.
4. Conduit Hangers: For supporting electrical metallic tubing, rigid metal conduit, and intermediate metal conduit; zinc plated steel, stainless steel or galvanized steel.
5. I-Beam Clamps: Electroplated zinc or hot dipped galvanized malleable iron.
6. Channel Clamps: Electroplated zinc or hot dipped galvanized steel.
7. Round Steel Rod: National coarse thread, electroplated.

2.4 ANCHORS

A. Provide anchors of types, sizes, and materials indicated, with the following construction features:

1. Lead Expansion Anchors: For CMU walls, 1/4”-20 threads, set tool required.
2. Toggle Bolts: Electroplated steel, size as required.
3. Drop-in Anchors: Stainless steel, size as required.
4. Anchor Bolts: Stainless steel, size as required.
5. Lag Bolts: Stainless steel, size as required.
6. Half-round head, non-removable anchor bolts shall not be used.
7. Self-Tapping screws shall not be used.

2.5 SEALS

A. Provide seals of types, sizes and materials indicated; with the following construction features:

1. Wall and Floor Seals: Provide factory-assembled watertight wall and floor seals, of types and sized indicated; suitable for sealing around conduit, pipe, or tubing passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel sleeves, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets and rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps, and cap screws.
2. Conduit sealing bushings shall be manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Model CSMI, or equal.
3. The conductor sealing bushings shall be manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Model CSBG, or equal.

2.6 CONDUIT CABLE SUPPORTS

A. Provide cable supports with insulating wedging plug for non-armored type electrical cables in risers; construct 2" rigid metal conduit; 3-wires, type wire as indicated; construct body of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

2.7 U-CHANNEL STRUT SYSTEM

A. Provide U-channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, 12-gage hot-dip galvanized steel, of types and sizes indicated; construct with 9/16" dia. holes, 8" o.c. on top surface, with the following fittings that mate and match with U-Channel:
   1. Fixture hangers
   2. Channel hangers
   3. End caps
   4. Beam clamps
   5. Wiring stud
   6. Thinwall conduit clamps
   7. Rigid conduit clamps
   8. Post Bases
   9. U-bolts

B. Approved for use with the following types of conduit:
   1. EMT
   2. IMT
   3. GRS
   4. PVC (where above conduits are approved for the same location.)

2.8 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Provide pipe sleeves from the following:

   1. Steel Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs.

2.9 PVC COATED U-CHANNEL STRUT SYSTEM

A. Provide PVC Coated U-channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, 20 mil PVC coated steel, of types and sizes indicated; construct with 9/16" dia. holes, 8" o.c. on top surface, with all Stainless Steel hardware, and the following fittings that mate and match with PVC Coated U-Channel:

   1. PVC Coated Strut nut
   2. PVC Coated Pipe straps
   3. Touch up compound (Gray)

B. Approved for use with the following types of conduit:

   1. PVC Coated GRS
   2. Aluminum
   4. PVC

2.10 STAINLESS STEEL U-CHANNEL STRUT SYSTEM

A. Provide Stainless Steel U-channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, of types and sizes indicated; construct with 9/16" dia. holes, 8" o.c. on top surface, with all stainless steel hardware, and the following stainless steel fittings that mate and match with Stainless Steel U-Channel:

1. Fixture hangers
2. Channel hangers
3. End caps
4. Beam clamps
5. Wiring stud
6. Post bases
7. Rigid conduit clamps
8. U-bolts

B. Approved for use with the following types of conduit:

1. PVC Coated GRS
2. PVC

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves and seals as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to insure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NECA and NEC for installation of supporting devices.

B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.

C. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure. Arrange for grouping of 2 or more parallel runs of conduits to be supported together on channel type hangers where possible. Install supports with spacing indicated and in compliance with NEC requirements.

D. Torque sleeve seal nuts, complying with manufacturer recommended values. Ensure that sealing grommets expand to form watertight seal.

E. Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations for touch up of field cut ends or damaged PVC coated U-channel and fittings.

F. Remove burrs and apply a cold zinc galvanizing paint to field cut galvanized U-channel strut prior to installation.

G. Provide a minimum of two anchors per piece of u-channel. Maximum spacing of anchors shall be 12”.

H. Ensure the anchoring system allows proper separation of the different raceway duties. Separation requirements are located in Specification 260533 Section 3.1

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install conduits as required, and as shown on the Plans. Materials employed shall be as shown on the Plans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product literature including manufacturer part number, model number, material, size, and specifications. Material shall not be installed until the Engineer has reviewed the submittal data.

B. If changes from the Plan are proposed, shop drawings shall be submitted for review and acceptance showing routing, conduit size, and number and size of wires in each conduit before installation of conduit and any related work.

C. Conduit installation and routing submittal that is designed by a Licensed Professional Electrical Engineer in the state of California. The submittal shall be completed after conduit installation and routing has been coordinated with the other disciplines working on site. Submittals may be submitted by construction area or by building after a yard layout and routing submittal has been approved. After submittal approval the Contractor's Engineer shall stamp all details and layouts prior to installation. The submittal shall include the following:

1. Layout drawings done to scale showing the proposed routing and details of construction of embedded conduits in walls, columns, slabs, duct banks etc. Layouts shall show proper separation between conduits and proper spacing from structural elements, piping, re-bar, etc. Show the location of all elements on the layout.
2. Layouts drawings done to scale showing the proposed routing and details of construction of exposed conduits. Layouts shall show proper separation between conduits, proper spacing from architectural elements, piping, HVAC, lighting, and location and types of supports that will be used.
3. Indicate on the layouts the location and construction details of openings in slabs and walls for raceway runs.

D. Identify conduit by tag number of equipment served or by circuit schedule number.

E. Refer to Section 26000 for further submittal requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): C80.1, Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc-Coated.

B. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA): RN-1, Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit.

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   1. 1, Flexible Metal Conduit.
   2. 6, Rigid Metal Conduit.
   3. 360, Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
   4. 467, Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
   5. 514, Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers.
   6. 651, Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit.
   7. 870, Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings.
   8. 884, Underfloor Raceways and Fittings.
   9. 886, Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

A. Exposed conduits in an unclassified or non-hazardous area shall be galvanized rigid steel (GRS) unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Plans. Conduits in corrosive, hazardous, or damp areas shall be PVC coated GRS unless otherwise indicated. Underground and/or concrete encased conduits shall be PVC, unless otherwise indicated. All conduits concealed in block walls or steel framing shall be EMT with compression fittings unless otherwise indicated. Set screw type fittings in EMT conduit will not be accepted. All wiring, except as otherwise noted, shall be in conduit. Conduit size shall not be less than the National Electrical Code (NEC) size required for the conductors therein and shall not be smaller than 3/4-inch. No underground conduit shall be less than one inch.

B. Condulets type fittings shall be Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, or equal with wedge nut covers. All condulets located outdoors, damp or wet locations shall be weather tight.

C. In unclassified areas, flexible conduit shall be grounding type, weatherproof, corrosion resistant, and watertight.

D. Couplings, connectors, and fittings shall be standard types specifically designed and manufactured for the purpose. They shall be installed to provide a firm mechanical assembly and electrical conductivity throughout. Conduit systems shall be water tight.

E. Expansion fittings shall be OZ type AX with jumper for exposed locations and type DX at structural expansion joints, Spring City, or equal. Conduits shall have expansion fittings in accordance with NEC.

F. The conduits and fittings shall be supported per NEC requirements as a minimum.

G. Sealing fittings shall be provided for classified areas per the NEC requirements in hazardous or corrosive areas. Fittings shall be poured after the final walk-thru unless otherwise directed in writing by the engineer.

H. All raceways shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL (GRS)

A. Conduits and couplings shall be hot-dipped galvanized with zinc coated threads and outer coating of zinc bichromate, in accordance with ANSI C80.1 standards, as manufactured by Jones & Laughlin Steel Corporation, Allied Tube & Conduit Corporation, Triangle PWC, or equal.

B. Steel conduit shall not be buried in earth without concrete encasement and additional corrosion protection. A half lapped rapping of 20 mil PVC based corrosion protection tape shall be used.

2.3 PVC COATED GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL (PVC-GRS)

A. PVC coated GRS conduit shall be installed where shown on the Plans or elsewhere specified and shall conform to NEMA RN-1 and ANSI C80.1 standards.

B. The zinc surface of the conduit shall remain intact and undisturbed on both the inside and the outside of the conduit throughout the preparation and application processing. A Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) coating shall be bonded to the galvanized outer surface of the conduit. The bond between the PVC coating and the conduit surface shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic. The thickness of the PVC coating shall be a minimum of 0.040-inch (40 mil).

C. A loose coupling shall be furnished with each length of conduit. A PVC coating shall be bonded to the outer surface of the coupling and a PVC sleeve equal to the outside diameter of the uncoated conduit shall extend beyond both ends of the coupling approximately one pipe diameter or 1-1/2 inches, whichever is smaller. The wall thickness of the coating on the coupling and the sleeve shall be a minimum of 0.055-inch (55 mil).

D. A PVC coating shall be bonded to the inner and outer surface of all conduit bodies and fittings and a PVC sleeve shall extend from all hubs. The wall thickness of the coating on conduit bodies and fittings and the sleeve walls shall be identical to those on couplings in length and thickness. The covers on all conduit bodies shall be coated on both sides and shall be designed to be completely interchangeable. The inside of conduit bodies shall remain undisturbed in the processing.

E. Type 304 stainless steel screws shall be furnished and used to attach the cover to the conduit body. All coated material shall be installed and patched according to the manufacturer's recommended installation and patching instructions.

F. Conduit straps shall be PVC coated or stainless steel.

G. PVC coated conduits and fittings shall be as manufactured by Kor Kap Corporation, Occidental Coating Company, Rob-Roy, or equal.

H. PVC coated flexible conduits shall be liquid and vapor-tight and manufactured in accordance with UL 360 standards.

2.4 RIGID NONMETALLIC - PVC

A. Where specifically indicated on the Plans, or elsewhere specified, conduit may be high density Schedule 40, 90 degrees C, heavy-duty PVC. The conduit shall be manufactured from virgin polyvinyl chloride compound which meets ASTM D1784, NEMA TC-2, ANSI C33.91, and UL 651 standards. Smoke emissions shall be limited to less than 6 grams per 100 grams of material tested.

B. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively. Solvent cements and primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers"

C. Where conduit concrete encasement is indicated on the Plans, conduit supports shall be installed at five-foot intervals. PVC conduit shall be manufactured by Carlon, Triangle Conduit & Cable, or equal.

2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be liquid and vapor-tight, oil and ultraviolet ray resistant and manufactured in accordance with UL 360 standards. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be formed of a continuous, spiral wound, galvanized steel core with an extruded PVC jacket. The PVC jacket shall be rated for high ambient heat applications, 90 degrees Celsius.

B. For corrosive locations, liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall be formed of a continuous, spiral wound, aluminum core with an extruded PVC jacket. The PVC jacket shall be impervious to corrosive liquids and vapors.

C. An external bonding conductor shall be required for flexible conduit connections containing circuits rated at 60 amps or greater and for sizes 1 1/2 " or larger. Flexible conduits and connectors for 1 1/4 " and smaller shall be listed for grounding.

D. Connectors for liquidtight flexible conduit shall be galvanized, furnished with a sealing ring and locknut, and suitable for wet locations.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Per UL Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing No. 797. Galvanized mild steel with interior coat of enamel.

B. Fittings shall be steel set-screw type. Cast type, indenter type or compression steel fittings are not acceptable.

C. Approved for plan specified locations only. Approved for conduits concealed in block walls and concealed in steel framed walls. Not approved for process areas where wash down or high humidity conditions exist.

2.6 ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. Aluminum conduit may be used in wet and/or corrosive areas that are exposed to sunlight. If these areas are not exposed to sunlight, PVC coated shall continue to be required.

B. Aluminum hardware and conduit shall be isolated from all dissimilar materials as appropriate.

1. Isolation from dissimilar metals in channel or support by a single layer of scotch #33+ or approved equal.
2. Isolation from concrete shall be by neoprene gaskets.
3. Aluminum shall not be used for concrete penetrations.

C. Aluminum conduit shall contain less than 0.4% copper.

2.7 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM

A. Provide cable tray systems composed of straight sections, fittings, and accessories as defined in the latest NEMA Standards publication VE-1 - Ventilated Cable Tray.

1. Provide cable trays and fittings shall constructed of materials suited for the area classification as noted below.

2. Provide cable trays shall be of the ladder type with availability of 6, 9, and 12-inch spacing.

3. Provide tray sizes with a 3, 4, 5, or 6-inch minimum usable load depth, as indicated on the drawings.

4. Provide loading capacities that meet the NEMA weight classification with a safety factor of 1.5.

5. In corrosive, damp, or Hazardous locations, provide cable trays manufactured of aluminum.

6. In non-classified areas provide cable trays manufactured of Hot Dipped galvanized materials. All cuts and welds shall be touched up with cold galvanizing spray per the raceway specification.

7. Separate power, control, signal and communications cables by grounded metallic dividers or run in separate trays.

8. Manufacturer, or Approved Equal

a. Husky

b. B-Line

c. T.J. Cope

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Conduit runs are schematic only, and shall be modified as required to suit field conditions, subject to review and acceptance by the Engineer.

B. Conduit shall run continuously between outlets and shall be provided with junction boxes where connections are made. Couplings, connectors, and fittings shall be acceptable types designed and manufactured for the purpose, and shall provide a firm mechanical assembly, and electrical conductivity throughout.

C. Conduit runs shall be straight and true. Elbows, offsets, and bends shall be uniform and symmetrical. Changes in direction shall be made with long radius bends, or with fittings of the condulet type.

D. Conduit runs in buildings and structures shall be concealed where possible except as specifically noted, or accepted by the Engineer.

E. Conduit runs shall not interfere with the proper and safe operation of equipment, and shall not block or interfere with ingress or egress, including equipment removal hatches.

F. Exposed conduits shall be securely fastened with clamps, or straps, intended for conduit use. All exposed conduit shall be run on the walls and ceiling only and shall be parallel to the planes of the walls or ceiling. No diagonal runs will be permitted. Flexible conduit shall be used only for short lengths required to facilitate connections between rigid conduit to vibrating equipment such as motors, fans, and transformers. The maximum length of flexible conduit shall be 3 feet, unless approved in writing by engineer. Flexible conduit shall not be used for electricians convenience where rigid conduit could be used.

G. Conduit runs on water-bearing walls shall be supported one inch away from the wall on an accepted channel. When channel galvanizing, or other coating, is cut or otherwise damaged, it shall be field coated to original condition. No conduit shall be run in water-bearing walls, unless specifically designated otherwise.

H. Conduit shall be thoroughly reamed to remove burrs. IMC or GRS shall be reamed during the threading process, and Rigid Nonmetallic PVC shall be reamed before applying fittings. A zinc rich cold galvanizing shall be used to restore corrosion protection on field cut threads.

I. Bushings and lock nuts or hubs shall be used at conduit terminations. Conduit, bushings, locknuts, and enclosures shall be fastened to the conduit system prior to pulling wire. Splitting the bushings for installation will not be accepted. Hubs shall be used in all process areas outside of electrical rooms unless otherwise specified. The total number of bends in any run between pull points shall not exceed 360 degrees. Junction boxes and pull boxes shall be installed at points acceptable to the Engineer. Conduit ends shall be plugged to prevent the entrance of moisture or debris during construction. All spare conduits shall be adequately capped and shall contain a suitable pull string. Splices shall be made in junction boxes only. Splices in conduit bodies will not be accepted.

J. Joints shall be set up tight. Hangers and fastenings shall be secure, and of a type appropriate in design, and dimensions, for the particular application.

K. Conduit runs shall be cleaned and internally sized (obstruction tested) so that no foreign objects, or obstructions remain in the conduit prior to pulling in conductors.

L. After installation of complete conduit runs 2 inches and larger, conduits shall be snaked with a conduit cleaner equipped with a cylindrical mandrel of a diameter not less than 85 percent of the nominal diameter of the conduit. Conduits through which the mandrel will not pass shall not be used. Test results should be submitted to the engineer.

M. Expansion fittings shall be installed across all expansion joints and at other locations where necessary to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.

N. Provide trenching, backfill, and compaction for conduits installed underground.

O. Raceways running parallel to hot water or steam piping shall maintain a distance of 6 inches from the piping.

P. Raceways crossing steam or liquid filling piping shall cross above the piping.

Q. In slab conduits shall be covered by a minimum of 2 inches of concrete.

R. Conduits of the same duty (480V Power, 120V Power, 120V Controls and signals) shall have a minimum separation of 2” between conduits.

S. Conduits and raceways carrying signal wiring shall have a minimum separation of 12 inches from 480V power raceways, 6 inches from 120V power raceways, and 4 inches from 120V control raceways.

T. Raceways with 120V Control shall maintain a distance of 12 inches from 480V power raceways, 6 inches from 120V power raceways.

U. Raceways with 120V power shall maintain a distance of 6 inches from 480V power raceways.

3.2 CABLE TRAYS

A. Provide cable trays in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Allowable cable fill areas shall meet NEC Article 392 - Cable Trays requirements.

C. Verify cable tray fills prior to installation based on cables and trays actually provided.

D. Maintain continuous grounding of cable trays including bonding jumpers in accordance with the requirements of NEC Article 392.

E. Install cable trays using hangers and supports on 8-foot centers, maximum.

F. Install cable trays to walls as the primary method of support where possible.

G. If support from the ceiling is the only alternative, use hangers and supports on 6-foot centers, maximum

H. Ensure that proper separation between duties as detailed in 3.1.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260534 – ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This specification includes enclosures to house electrical controls, instruments, terminal blocks, and serve a junction boxes where shown on the Plans.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. For Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems see Section 260533.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Section 26000, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, prior to installation.

1.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. Enclosures shall be manufactured by Hoffman, Rittal, or equal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

A. Enclosures shall be fabricated from 14 gauge steel with seams that are continuously welded. Doors shall have full length piano hinges with the door removable by pulling the hinge pin.

B. A rolled lip shall be provided around three sides of the door and around all sides of the enclosure opening. The gasket shall be attached with oil-resistant adhesive and held in place with steel retaining strips. Exterior hardware, such as clamps, screws, and hinge pins, shall be of stainless steel for outdoor installations. A hasp and staple shall be provided for padlocking. Each enclosure shall have a print pocket. All wires entering or leaving the enclosure shall terminate on terminal strips. All wires and terminals shall be clearly identified as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

C. Finish shall be white enamel interior, light gray enamel, ANSI 61 exterior, over phosphatized surfaces. Special finishes and colors shall be furnished for wet locations. Plans should be checked for special conditions.

2.2 NEMA RATING

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans, enclosures shall be NEMA 12 for indoors, NEMA 4X for corrosive areas, and NEMA 4 for outdoor installations. NEMA 4X enclosures shall be stainless steel, unless noted otherwise. NEMA 4X enclosures shall also be used in wet, or wash down areas.

B. All enclosures used in classified areas shall be NEMA 7.

C. In Waste Water facilities all enclosures in process areas shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel. Enclosures in electrical rooms, meeting rooms, offices and shops shall be NEMA 12 unless otherwise specified.

D. Areas not specified in Water Treatment, Wastewater, or other water related facilities shall be approved by the engineer for NEMA type prior to installation.

2.3 FIBERGLASS

A. Enclosures shall be heavy-duty, compression molded, fiberglass reinforced polyester, high impact, heat resistant, NEMA 4X.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Enclosures shall be installed as indicated on the Plans, and according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Enclosures shall be properly grounded, and shall include ground straps connected to hinged doors and accessories.

END OF SECTION 260534

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples of each color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for each identification material or system.

C. Table or list of equipment, panel and disconnect switch labels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Write-On Tags shall not be allowed.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label. Heat shrink tubing, or sleeve type wire markers are also acceptable.

A. Write-On Tags shall not be allowed.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

C. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label. Heat shrink tubing, or sleeve type wire markers are also acceptable.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

D. Write-On Tags shall not be allowed.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

C. Tag: Type I:

1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Thickness: 4 mils.
3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
4. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf, and 2500 psi.

D. Tag: Type ID:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR LABELING SCHEME

A. $ll control and instrumentation conductors sKall Ee laEeled ZitK a “7o/)rom” laEeling scKeme. Each conductor label shall have two lines of text. The first line of text shall indicate the enclosure and terminal where the wire is to terminate on the other end. The second line of text shall indicate the enclosure and terminal where the wire is to terminate on this end. The following e[amSle illustrates tKe “7o/)rom” laEeling scKeme:

1. A wire is connected between a VFD and an LCP. The VFD equipment tag is VFD-100 and the LCP equipment tag is LCP-100. The connecting terminal at the VFD enclosure is terminal “5”. 7Ke connecting terminal at tKe /&3 is terminal “7”. 7Kis Zire Zould KaYe the following labels:
   a. The wire label at the VFD end:
      Top Line: “/&3-100 : 7”
      Bottom Line: “9❍'-100 : 5”
   b. The wire label at the LCP end:
      Top Line: “9❍'-100 : 5”
      Bottom Line: “/&3-100 : 7”

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30A, and 120V to ground: Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.

3) Phase C: Blue.

b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573 – ELECTRICAL TESTING WITH COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The contractor shall furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer or an approved engineering firm.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in NFPA 70E. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1583 equations that are presented in NFPA 70E-2004, Annex D.

C. The scope of the studies shall include all new distribution equipment supplied by the equipment Manufacturer under this contract as well as all existing distribution equipment at the customer facility.

D. The contractor shall perform electrical tests as described in Part 3 of this document.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

   a. 450, Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Large Lead Storage Batteries for Generator Stations and Substations.
   b. C2, National Electric Safety Code.
   c. C37.13, Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
   d. C37.20.1, Metal-Enclosed Low Voltage Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear.
   e. C37.20.2, Metal-Clad and Station-Type Cubicle Switchgear.
   f. C37.20.3, Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear.
   g. C57.12.00, Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers
   h. C62.33, Standard Test Specifications for Varistor Surge Protective Devices.

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

   a. D665, Standard Test Method for Rust Preventing Characteristics of Inhibited Mineral Oil in the Presence of Water.
   b. D877, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes.
   c. D923, Standard Test Method for Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids.
   d. D924, Standard Test Methods for A-Class Characteristics and Relative Permittivity (Dielectric Constant) of Electrical Insulating Liquids.
   e. D971, Standard Test Method for Interfacial Tension of 0.1 against Water by the Ring Method.

f. D974, Standard Test Method for Acid and Base Number by Color-Indicator Titration.
g. D1298, Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), or API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products by Hydrometer Method.
h. D1500, Standard Test Method for ASTM Color of Petroleum Products.
i. D1524, Standard Test Method for Visual Examination of Used Electrical Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin in the Field.
j. D1533, Standard Test Methods for Water in Insulating Liquids.
k. D1816, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage on Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin Using VDE Electrodes.
l. D2285, Standard Test Method for Interfacial Tension of Electrical Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin against Water by the Drop-Weight Method.

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

a. 43, Recommended Practice for Testing Insulating Resistance of Rotating Machinery.
b. 48, Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for High-Voltage Alternating-Current Cable Terminators.
c. 81, Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
d. 95, Recommended Practice for Insulation Testing of Large AC Rotating Machinery with High Direct Voltage.
e. 118, Standard Test Code for Resistance Measurement.
f. 141, Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial Power Systems.
g. 242, Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
h. 399, Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
i. 400, Guide for Making High-Direct-Voltage Tests on Power Cable Systems in the Field.
j. 1015, Recommended Practice for Apply Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
k. 1584, Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

a. AB 4, Guideline for Inspection and Preventive Maintenance of Molded Case Circuit Breakers Used in Commercial and Industrial Applications.
b. PB 2, Deadfront Distribution Switchboards.
c. WC 7, Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.
d. WC 8, Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.

5. International Electrical Testing Association (NETA): ATS, Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
b. 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Analysis Studies Submittal: Submit prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittal and prior to release of equipment manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval may be obtained from the Engineer may be obtained for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device and characteristics will be satisfactory.

1. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report and submitted to the Design Engineer
2. The report shall include the following sections:.
   a. Executive Summary
   b. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study
   c. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus short circuit duties
   d. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trips unit settings, fuse selection
   e. Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout\
   f. Details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations
   g. Recommendations for system improvements, where needed
   h. One-line diagram
3. Arc flash labels shall be provided in hard copy only
4. Sample copy of individual device test form.
5. Sample copy of individual system test form.

B. Administrative Submittals: Submit 30 days prior to performing inspections or tests:

1. Schedule for performing inspection and tests.
2. List of references to be used for each test.
3. Sample copy of equipment and materials inspection form(s).
4. Sample copy of individual device test form.
5. Sample copy of individual system test form.

C. Quality Control Submittals: Submit within 14 days after completion of test:

1. Test or inspection reports and certificates for each electrical item tested.

D. Contract Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   a. In accordance with references elsewhere in these specifications.
   b. After test of inspection reports and certificates have been reviewed by ENGINEER and returned, insert a copy of each in operation and maintenance manual.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies.

B. The Engineer shall be a full-time employee of the equipment manufacturer or an approved engineering firm.

C. The Engineer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies.

D. The Engineer shall submit references of at least ten actual short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies performed over the last five years.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test equipment shall have an operating accuracy equal to, or greater than, requirements established by NETA ATS.

B. Test instrument calibration shall be in accordance with NETA ATS.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies prior to final approval of distribution equipment submittal

B. Perform inspection and electrical tests after equipment has been installed.

C. Perform tests with apparatus de-energized whenever feasible.

D. Inspection and electrical tests on energized equipment are to be:
   1. Scheduled with OWNER prior to de-energization.
   2. Minimized to avoid extended period of interruption to the operating plant equipment.

E. Notify OWNER at least 24 hours prior to performing tests on energized electrical equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STUDIES

A. Contractor is to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer or an approved engineering firm.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E Article 130.3 and Annex D.

2.2 DATA COLLECTION

A. Contractor shall furnish all data as required by the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

B. Source combination may include present and future motors and generators

C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner or Contractor

2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

A. Use actual conductor impedances if known. If unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standard 141-1993.

B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.

C. Provide the following:
1. Calculation methods and assumptions
2. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated
3. Source impedance data, including utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
4. Tabulations of calculated quantities
5. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.

D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:
1. Electric utility's supply termination point
2. Incoming switchgear
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals
4. Low voltage switchgear
5. Motor control centers
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
7. Branch circuit panelboards
8. Other significant locations throughout the system

E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

F. Protective Device Evaluation
1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses
3. Notify Owner in writing, of existing, circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) shall be displayed on log-log scale graphs

B. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.

C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.

D. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.

E. Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable:
1. Electric utility's overcurrent protective device
2. Medium voltage equipment overcurrent relays
3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands
4. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
5. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves
6. Conductor damage curves
7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points, where applicable
9. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point
10. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center and applicable panelboard

F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.

B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.

C. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all significant locations in 240 volt and 208 volt systems fed from transformers equal to or greater than 125 kVA where work could be performed on energized parts.

D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm2.

E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model.

Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.

F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.

G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).

H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

2.6 REPORT SECTIONS

A. Input data shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Feeder input data including feeder type (cable or bus), size, length, number per phase, conduit type (magnetic or non-magnetic) and conductor material (copper or aluminum).
2. Transformer input data, including winding connections, secondary neutral-ground connection, primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, impedance, % taps and phase shift.
3. Reactor data, including voltage rating, and impedance.
4. Generation contribution data, (synchronous generators and Utility), including short-circuit reactance (X"d), rated MVA, rated voltage, three-phase and single line-ground contribution (for Utility sources) and X/R ratio.
5. Motor contribution data (induction motors and synchronous motors), including shortcircuit reactance, rated horsepower or kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.

B. Short-Circuit Output Data shall include, but not be limited to the following reports:

1. Low Voltage Fault Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
   a. Voltage
   b. Calculated fault current magnitude and angle
   c. Fault point X/R ratio
   d. Equivalent impedance
2. Momentary Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
   a. Voltage
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
   c. Fault point X/R ratio
   d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents
   e. Equivalent impedance
3. Interrupting Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:
   a. Voltage
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
   c. Fault point X/R ratio
   d. No AC Decrement (NACD) Ratio
   e. Equivalent impedance
   f. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers

C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:

1. Phase and Ground Relays:
   a. Current transformer ratio
   b. Current setting
   c. Time setting
   d. Instantaneous setting
   e. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
2. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground)
   b. Adjustable time-current characteristic
   c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup
   d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

D. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations

1. Arcing fault magnitude
2. Protective device clearing time
3. Duration of arc
4. Arc flash boundary
5. Working distance
6. Incident energy
7. Hazard Risk Category
8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Tests specified in this section are to be performed in accordance with the requirements elsewhere in these specifications.

B. Coordination with local Utilities to obtain necessary information to perform the tests specified in this section is the responsibility of the Contractor. All costs incurred in obtaining required information shall be borne by the Contractor.

B. Tests and inspection shall establish that:

1. Electrical equipment is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances.
2. All trip units are adjusted to avoid erroneous tripping of circuit breakers.
2. Installation operates properly.
3. Equipment is suitable for energization.
4. Installation conforms to requirements of Contract Documents and NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, and ANSI C2.

C. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NETA ATS, industry standards, and manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Adjust mechanisms and moving parts for free mechanical movement.

E. Adjust adjustable relays and sensors to correspond to operating conditions, or as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Verify nameplate data for conformance to Contract Documents.

G. Realign equipment not properly aligned and correct un-levelness.

H. Properly anchor electrical equipment found to be inadequately anchored.

I. Tighten accessible bolted connections, including wiring connections, with calibrated torque wrench to manufacturer's recommendations, or as otherwise specified.

J. Clean contaminated surfaces with cleaning solvents as recommended by manufacturer.

K. Provide proper lubrication of applicable moving parts.

L. Inform OWNER of working clearances not in accordance with NFPA 70.

M. Investigate and repair or replace:

1. Electrical items that fail tests.
2. Active components not operating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Damaged electrical equipment.

N. Electrical Enclosures:

1. Remove foreign material and moisture from enclosure interior.
2. Vacuum and wipe clean enclosure interior.
3. Remove corrosion found on metal surfaces.
4. Repair or replace, as determined by OWNER, door and panel sections having dented surfaces.
5. Repair or replace, as determined by OWNER, poor fitting doors and panel sections.
6. Repair or replace improperly operating latching, locking, or interlocking devices.
7. Replace missing or damaged hardware.
8. Finish:
   a. Provide matching paint and touch up scratches and mars.
   b. If required due to extensive damage, as determined by OWNER, refinish the entire assembly.

O. Replace fuses and circuit breakers that do not conform to size and type required by the Contract Documents.

3.2 COORDINATION STUDY FIELD ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify Owner in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

3.3 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. The contractor of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall provide a 3.5 in. x 5 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.

C. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:
1. Location designation
2. Nominal voltage
3. Flash protection boundary
4. Hazard risk category
5. Incident energy
6. Working distance

D. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.

E. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.
   1. For each 600, 480 and applicable 208 volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
   2. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.
   3. For each low voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
   4. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided.
   5. For medium voltage switches one arc flash label shall be provided

3.4 LOW VOLTAGE CABLES, 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

   1. Inspect Each Individual Exposed Power Cable No. 4 and Larger For:
      a. Physical damage.
      b. Proper connections in accordance with single-line diagram.
      c. Cable bends that do not conform with manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius where applicable.
      d. Color coding conformance with specifications.
      e. Proper circuit identification.
   2. Mechanical Connections For:
      a. Proper lug type for conductor material.
      b. Proper lug installation.
      c. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.1, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
   3. Shielded Instrumentation Cables For:
      a. Proper Shield grounding.
      b. Proper terminations.
      c. Proper circuit identification.
   4 Control Cables For:
      a. Proper termination.
      b. Proper circuit identification.
   5. Cables Terminated Through Window Type CTs: Verify that neutrals and grounds are terminated for correct operation of protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests:

   1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
      a. Applied megohm-meter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.2.
      b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each pole.
      c. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than ohm values established by manufacturer.
      d. Provide test reports to Engineer and Owner that show where test measurements were taken and the results
   2. Contact Resistance Tests:
      a. Contact resistance in micro-ohms across each switch blade and fuse holder.
      b. Investigate deviation of 50% or more form adjacent poles or similar switches.

3.5 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to circuit breakers rated 400 amperes and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper mounting.
2. Proper conductor size.
3. Feeder designation according to nameplate and one-line diagram.
4. Cracked casings.
5. Connection bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.1.
6. Operate frame size and trip setting with circuit breaker schedules or one-line diagram.
7. Compare frame size and trip setting with circuit breaker schedules or one-line diagram.
8. Verify that terminals are suitable for 75 degrees C rated insulated conductors.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohm-meter for 480- and 600-volt circuit breakers.
   b. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts opened for 1 minute.
   c. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts closed for 1 minute.
   d. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 10.2.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in micro-ohms across each pole.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50% or more from adjacent poles and similar breakers.
3. Trip Coordination Study:
   a. Provide coordination study of all new and existing equipment in the facililty.
   b. Adjust all circuit breaker settings per the coordination study.

3.6 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Visually Check Current, Potential, and Control Transformers for:
   a. Cracked insulation.
   b. Broken leads or defective wiring.
   c. Proper connections
   d. Adequate clearances between primary and secondary circuit wiring.
2. Verify Mechanically that:
   a. Grounding and shorting connections have good contact.
   b. Withdrawal mechanism and grounding operation, when applicable, operate properly.
3. Insulation resistance measurement on instrument transformer shall not be less than that shown in NETA ATS, Table 7.1.1.

3.7 METERING

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Verify meter connections in accordance with appropriate diagrams.
2. Verify meter multipliers.
3. Verify that meter types and scales conform to Contract Documents.
4. Check calibration of meters at cardinal points.
5. Check calibration of electrical transducers.

3.8 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Equipment and circuit grounds in motor control centers and panelboards assemblies for proper connection and tightness.
2. Ground bus connections in motor control centers and panelboards assemblies for proper termination and tightness.
3. Effective transformer core and equipment grounding.
4. Accessible connections to grounding electrodes for proper fit and tightness.
5. Accessible exothermic-weld grounding connections to verify that molds were fully filled and proper bonding was obtained.
6. Test ground system using 3 point fall of potential test equipment. Ground system must provide less than 5 ohms to ground resistance. Provide test reports to Engineer and Owner that show where test measurements were taken and the results. System must be tested at all ground rods, concrete encased electrodes, ground busses and service entrance locations.

3.9 AC INDUCTION MOTORS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to motors rated 10 hp and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper electrical and grounding connections.
2. Shaft alignment.
3. Blockage of ventilating air passageways.
4. Operate Motor and Check for:
   a. Excessive mechanical and electrical noise.
   b. Overheating.
   c. Correct rotation.
   d. Check vibration detectors, resistance temperature detectors, or motor inherent protectors for proper operation.
   e. Excessive vibration.
5. Check operation of space heaters.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 43 at test voltages established by NETA ATS, Table 10.2 for:
      1) Motors above 200 hp for 10-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes.

2) Motors 200 hp and less for 1-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 and 60 seconds.

b. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohm values established by manufacturers.

2. Calculate polarization index ratios for motors above 200 hp. Investigate index ratios less than 1.5 for Class A insulation and 2.0 for Class B insulation.
3. Insulation resistance test on insulated bearings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Measure running current and voltage, and evaluate relative to load conditions and nameplate full-load amperes.
5. Provide test reports to Engineer and Owner that show where test measurements were taken and the results

3.10 LOW VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROL

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper barrier and shutter installation and operation.
2. Proper operation of indicating and monitoring devices.
3. Proper overload protection for each motor.
4. Improper blockage of air cooling passages.
5. Proper operation of draw out elements.
6. Integrity and contamination of us insulation system.
7. Check Door and Device Interlocking System By:
   a. Closure attempt of device when door is in OFF or OPEN position.
   b. Opening attempt of door when device is in ON or CLOSED position.
8. Check Nameplates for Proper Identification Of:
   a. Equipment title and tag number with latest one-line diagram.
   b. Pushbuttons.
   c. Control switches.
   d. Pilot lights.
   e. Control relays.
   f. Circuit breakers.
   g. Indicating meters.
9. Verify that fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types conform to Contract Documents.
10. Verify that current and potential transformer ratios conform to Contract Documents.
11. Check Bus Connections for High Resistance by Low Resistance Ohmmeter and Calibrated Torque Wrench Applied to Bolted Joints:
    a. Ohm value to be zero.
    b. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.1, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
12. Check Operation and Sequencing of Electrical and Mechanical Interlock Systems by:
    a. Closure attempt for locked open devices.
    b. Opening attempt for locked closed devices.
13. Verify performance of each control device and feature furnished as part of the motor control center.
14. Control Wiring:
    a. Compare wiring to local and remote control, and protective devices with elementary diagrams.
    b. Check for proper conductor lacing and bundling.
    c. Check for proper conductor identification.

d. Check for proper conductor lugs and connections.

15. Exercise active components.
16. Inspect Contactors For:
    a. Correct mechanical operations.
    b. Correct contact gap, wipe, alignment, and pressure.
    c. Correct torque of all connections.
17. Compare overload heater rating with full-load current for proper size.
18. Compare fuse, motor protector, and circuit breaker with motor characteristics for proper size.
19. Perform phasing check on double-ended motor control centers to ensure proper bus phasing from each source.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    a. Applied megohm-meter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 10.2.
    b. Bus section phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each phase.
    c. Contactor phase-to-ground and across open contacts for 1 minute on each phase.
    d. Starter section phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground on each phase with starter contacts closed and protective devices open.
    e. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 10.2.
2. Current Injection through Overload Unit at 300% of Motor Full-Load Current and Monitor Trip Time:
    a. Trip time in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
    b. Investigate values in excess of 120 seconds.
3. Control Wiring Tests:
    a. Apply secondary voltage to control power and potential circuits.
    b. Check voltage levels at each point on terminal boards and each device terminal.
    c. Insulation resistance test at 1,000 volts dc on control wiring except that connected to solid state components.
        1) Insulation resistance to be 1 megohm minimum.
4. Operational test by initiating control devices to affect proper operation.
5. Provide test reports to Engineer and Owner that show where test measurements were taken and the results

END OF SECTION 260753

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This section covers dry type transformers used for low voltage, single and three phase, power distribution and lighting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Section 26000, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, prior to installation. As a minimum the contractor shall submit the following information:
   a. Dimensional Drawings
   b. Weight
   c. Voltage ratings of both the primary and secondary including taps
   d. KVA rating
   e. % impedance
   f. Insulation class
   g. Sound level
   h. Wiring Diagrams
   i. Installation Instructions

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ANSI C57.12.01, dry-type transformers

B. ANSI C89.2, dry-type transformers

C. NEMA ST-20, dry-type transformers

D. UL-506, specialty transformers

E. NEMA TP-1-2002

F. National Electric Code (NEC)

G. International Building code (IBC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTION - LOW VOLTAGE LIGHTING AND POWER

A. Transformers shall be premium high efficiency quiet type, and shall be installed where indicated on the Plans. The primary winding of the transformers shall have two 2-1/2 percent taps above, and below normal.

B. The transformers shall have a BIL of 10 KV with a temperature class of 185 degrees C for transformers up to 25 KVA, and a temperature class of 220 degrees C for larger transformers.

D. The sound level shall not exceed 44 dBa measured at 5 feet from the transformer after installation. Core and coil assemblies 30 KVA and larger, shall be mounted on rubber vibration isolators, designed to reduce harmonics generated noise.

E. Transformers shall be types manufactured by Square D, Cutler-Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, or equal.

F. Transformers shall conform with Seismic restraint requirements per the IBC and specification 26000.

G. Transformers shall be constructed using copper windings.

H. Transformers shall be ventilating type with NEMA 3R kit if installation is outdoors.

I. Transformer shall be rated for a continuous duty cycle.

2.2 FERRO RESONANT ISOLATION TRANSFORMERS

A. Ferro resonant isolation transformers shall be provided where indicated on the Plans. Regulation shall be + 3% for an input range of + 10%. Common mode noise rejection shall be better than 120 dB with transverse mode noise rejection better than 60 dB. Voltage spike attenuation shall be better than 250:1.

B. Isolation transformers shall be as manufactured by Shape Magnetronics, Control Concepts, Inc., or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Transformers shall be installed as indicated on the Plans, and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Contractor shall provide painted metal wall brackets, when required.

C. Grounding shall be provided per NEC, and Section 260526.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This section covers electrical panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Section 26000, and the Contract Documents, prior to installation.

B. Panel layout with alphanumeric designation, branch circuit breaker sizes and types, AIC rating, bus sizes, bus material and other characteristics.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NEMA PB-1, Panelboards

B. NEC

C. UL67, Panelboards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

A. Dead-front panelboards, including lighting distribution and control panels, shall be furnished and installed as indicated on the Plans. Buses shall be copper. If shown on the drawings as 4 wire neutral shall be 100% rated. Mounting and type of enclosures shall be as indicated on the Plans. Where not indicated, indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 and outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 4. The minimum interrupting capacity of any device shall be 22 KAIC unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

B. Protective devices shall be replaceable without disturbing adjacent units, and shall be of the bolt-on type. Snap in protective devices will not be accepted. Wire connectors shall be suitable for wire sizes indicated. Branch circuits shall be numbered as indicated on the Plans, and a complete typed circuit schedule shall be furnished under a transparent cover, and affixed to the inside of the panel access door. Phase busing shall be full height without reduction. Full size neutral and ground bars shall be included, and shall have suitable lugs for each outgoing circuit requiring connection. Spaces for future protective devices provided in lighting panels shall be bused for the maximum device that can be fitted into them.

C. Panelboards shall be finished with a primer, rust resistant phosphate undercoat and two coats of oven baked enamel with finish ANSI grey. They shall be sized to provide a minimum of 4 inches of gutter space on all sides. Doors shall not uncover any live parts, and shall be hinged and have latches that require no tool to operate. Panelboard doors shall be lockable. Lock and two keys shall be furnished.

D. Each panelboard shall have, on the outside of the door, a lamicoid nameplate with 3/4 inch letters as specified elsewhere in these Contract Documents.

E. Panelboards shall be as manufactured by Square D, General Electric, Eaton / Cutler Hammer, or equal.

F. Panelboards shall be service entrance rated where required, and as shown on the Plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Panelboards shall be installed as indicated on the plans and according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide grounding per NEC, and Section 260526.

C. Contractor shall verify all NEC clearance requirements prior to installation.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
6. Communications outlets.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Appleton Electric Co. (Appleton).
2. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
3. Cooper Crouse-Hinds (Crouse-Hinds).
4. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
5. Killark.
6. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
7. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES FOR UNCLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description

1. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
3. Straight blade, grounding type, specification grade.
4. Color: White unless Owner or Engineer specifies otherwise. Ivory for weather resistant receptacles. Yellow for corrosion resistant receptacles.
5. Provide weather resistant receptacles for damp and wet areas (including all process areas or areas that may be sprayed down).
6. Provide corrosion resistant receptacles for corrosive areas.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Dry, non-corrosive locations:
   a. Hubbell; HBL5361 (single), HBL5362 (duplex).
   b. Or Approved Equal.
2. Damp or wet locations:
   a. Hubbell; HBL5361WR (single), HBL5362WR (duplex).
   b. Or Approved Equal.
3. Corrosive locations:
   a. Hubbell; HBL53CM61 (single), HBL53CM62 (duplex).
   b. Or Approved Equal.

2.4 RECEPTACLES FOR CLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description

1. Explosion proof, UL Listed for Class 1 Division I and II Groups C & D
2. Rated for 125 V, 20 A
3. Corrosion Resistant with malleable iron mounting box.
4. “Dead-front” construction requiring plug to be inserted and rotated to activate receptacle.
5. Factory Sealed so that seal-offs are not required at the receptacle.
6. If receptacles are to have GFCI, this shall be achieved at the branch circuit overcurrent protective device (typically a lighting panel) in an unclassified space.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Appleton U-Line Contender series.
2. Crouse-Hinds Arktite Series.
3. Or Approved Equal.

2.5 GFCI RECEPTACLES FOR UNCLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description:

1. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. Straight blade, feed-through type.
3. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
4. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
5. Receptacles shall be tamper and weather resistant.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Hubbell; GFR5362TR.
2. Or Approved Equal.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES FOR UNCLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description:

1. Toggle Switches, 120/277 V, 20A
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
3. Toggle type, quiet action, specification grade with grounding terminal.
4. Back and side wired, silver alloy contacts.
5. Color: White unless Owner or Engineer specifies otherwise.
6. For corrosive or wet areas, provide a NEMA 4X watertight, dust-tight and corrosion resistant cover.

B. Switches:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1) Hubbell; HBL1221 (Single Pole); HBL1222 (Double Pole); HBL1223 (Three Way); HBL1224 (Four Way).
   2) Or Approved Equal.

b. Illuminated Switches (illuminated when switch is “off”:
   1) Hubbell; HBL1221IL (Single Pole); HBL1223IL (Three Way).
   2) Or Approved Equal.

c. Key-Operated Switches (with factory supplied key):
   1) Hubbell; HBL1221L
   2) Or Approved Equal.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES FOR CLASSIFIED AREAS

A. General Description:

1. Explosion proof, UL Listed for Class 1 Division I and II Groups C & D
2. Rated for 125 V, 20 A
3. Corrosion Resistant with malleable iron body and cover.
4. Factory Sealed so that seal-offs are not required at the receptacle.
5. Front operated handle with stainless steel shaft.
6. With grounding screw.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Appleton Contender series.
2. Crouse-Hinds EDS Series.
3. Or Approved Equal.

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

1. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "off." Load shall not exceed 80% of dimmer rating.

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish except for stainless steel wall plates whose screws shall be stainless steel.
2. Material for Finished Office Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic, color to match device color.
3. Material for Finished Spaces: Type 304 stainless steel.
4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Material for Damp and corrosive Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant**,** die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

C. Weatherproof, While-In-Use Covers: Where receptacles are required to be weatherproof and physically protected while in use or idle or where shown on the drawings, weatherproof, while-in-use covers shall be used in lieu of other covers. The cover shall have the following features:

1. General Description:

a. Suitable style receptacle plate with a hinged cover.
b. Cord port(s) capable of allowing an appropriate size electrical cord(s) to pass through when the cover is closed.
c. Latching mechanism to allow the enclosure to maintain weatherproof integrity. The latch shall be a tamper resistant (locking/security) style in areas where security is needed.
d. Sufficiently deep to allow full closure with plug(s) in use.
e. UL listed per UL Standard 514C and conform to NEC Article 410.57 paragraphs a and b, Article 110.3 and Article 110.11.
f. Body materials shall be of a flame resistant, self-extinguishing, UV inhibiting, impact resistant, polycarbonate resin. Materials must meet UL Standard 94 HF1.
g. Mounting screws shall be stainless steel and of sufficient length to properly secure the device and ensure seal to mounting surface.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Cooper; TP74 Series.
b. Or Approved Equal.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless Owner or Engineer specifies otherwise or otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to UPS or Emergency Power System: Red.
3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Wherever possible, wiring devices shall be recess mounted with switches, receptacles and wall plates flush with the wall or surface.
2. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
3. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
4. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
5. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
6. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.

7. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
8. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
9. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
10. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
2. Where more than one receptacle is installed in a room, they shall be symmetrically arranged.
3. Set switches and receptacles plumb and vertical to the floor.
4. Set recess-mounted switches and receptacles flush with face of walls.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening. Provide blank plates for empty boxes.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
4. Do not connect dimmers to loads in excess of 80% of the rating of the dimmer.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.

2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 – FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Extent of fuse work required by this section is indicated by drawings, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of fuses specified in this section include the following:
1. Class L time-delay.
2. Class L fast-acting.
3. Class RK1 time-delay.
4. Class RK1 and Class J current limiting.
5. Class RK5 time-delay.
6. Class K5 time-delay, non-current limiting.
7. Class T current-limiting.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of fuses of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with applicable provisions of UL 198D, "High-Interrupting-Capacity Class K Fuses". Provide over-current protective devices which are UL-listed and labeled.

B. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of fusible devices.

C. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI C97.1 "Low-Voltage Cartridge Fuses 600 Volts or Less".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data on fuses, including specifications, electrical characteristics, installation instructions, furnished specialties and accessories in accordance with Section 26000, and the Contract Documents. In addition, include voltages and current ratings, interrupting ratings, current limitation ratings, time-current trip characteristic curves, and mounting requirements.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering fusible devices which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following: Bussmann, Gould-Shawmut, Reliance, or equal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide fuses of types, sizes, ratings, and average time-current and peak let-through current characteristics indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard design, materials, and constructed in accordance with published product information, and with industry standards and configurations.

2.2 Class L Time-Delay Fuses

A. Provide UL Class L time-delay fuses rated 600-volts, 60 Hz, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protecting transformers, motors, and circuit-breakers.

2.3 Class L Fast-Acting Fuses

A. Provide UL Class L fast-acting fuses rated 600-volts, 60 Hz, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protecting service entrances and main feeder circuit-breakers.

2.4 Class RK1 Time-Delay Fuses

A. Provide UL Class RK1 time-delay fuses rated 600-volts, 60 Hz, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protecting motors and circuit-breakers.

2.5 Class RK1 Current-Limiting Fuses

A. Provide UL Class RK1 current-limiting fuses rated 250-volts, 60 Hz, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protecting circuit-breakers.

2.6 Class J Current-Limiting Fuses

A. Provide UL Class J current-limiting fuses rated 600-volts, 60 Hz, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating.

2.7 Class RK5 Time-Delay Fuses

A. Provide UL Class RK5 time-delay fuses rated 600-volts, 60 Hz, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protecting motors.

2.8 Class K5 One-Time Fuses

A. Provide UL Class K5 one-time fuses rated 250-volts, 60 Hz, with 100,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protecting non-inductive loads.

2.9 Class T Fuses

A. Provide UL Class T fuses rated 600-volts, 60 Hz, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protection of physically small devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fuse types and sizes shall be as indicated on the Plans. Fuses shall be installed in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC) requirements and the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install fuses in proper fuse holders.

C. Where fuses are installed in the motor starters, fuses shall be sized to match the actual motor full load current.

D. Where fuses are installed in disconnect switches at HVAC units, the fuse sizes shall be sized to meet the HVAC manufacturer's requirements.

E. Fuses for control transformers shall be sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

F. Fuses shall be installed with the labels clearly visible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to energizing fusible devices, test devices for circuit continuity and for short-circuits.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish 10% of installed fuses or 3 sets whichever is greater for each type and ampere rating. The set shall equal the number of poles in the appropriate equipment.

B. Furnish a spare fuse cabinet equal to Bussmann for storing spare fuses. Mount on wall in Electrical room as directed by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install, low voltage circuit breakers, as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Section 26000, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, prior to installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The breaker manufacturer's facilities shall be ISO 9001 certified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Circuit breakers shall be as manufactured by Square D, Cutler-Hammer, Allen-Bradley, General Electric, or equal.

B. Circuit breaker frame, trip, short circuit, and interruption ratings shall be as indicated on the Drawings, except that they shall be coordinated with the ratings of the equipment actually furnished, and shall be modified where necessary to suit the equipment. Circuit breakers to be used in motor control centers shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Where no indication of type is given on the Drawings circuit breakers protecting motors shall be motor circuit protectors, and other circuit breakers shall be molded case type.

C. Circuit breaker for mounting in motor control centers, or for separate mounting shall be of the air-break type, quick-make and quick-break, 600 volt, with number of poles as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Each pole of the circuit breaker shall provide inverse time delay, and instantaneous circuit protection.

E. The breakers shall be operated by a handle, and shall have a switching mechanism that is mechanically trip free from the handle, so that the contacts cannot be held closed against short circuits, and abnormal currents. Tripping due to overload, or short circuit shall be clearly indicated by the handle automatically assuming a position between the manual ON and OFF positions. Latch surfaces shall be ground and polished. Poles shall be constructed so that they open, close, and trip simultaneously.

F. Breakers must be completely enclosed in a molded case. Non-interchangeable trip breakers shall have their covers sealed; interchangeable trip breakers shall have the trip unit sealed to prevent tampering. Ampere ratings shall be clearly visible. Contacts shall

be non-welding silver alloy. Arc extinction must be accomplished by means of arc chutes. The minimum interrupting ratings of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short circuit current at the line terminals.

G. Circuit breakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Publication No. AB1.

H. Molded case circuit breakers shall be ambient temperature compensating that provides inverse time delay overload and instantaneous short circuit protection by means of a thermal magnetic element. Compensation shall be accomplished by a secondary bi-metal that will allow the breaker to carry rated current between 25 degrees C and 50 degrees C with tripping characteristics that are approximately the same throughout this temperature range.

I. On breakers with interchangeable, thermal, adjustable magnetic trip, the accessibility and position of the adjustment knob shall not be changed from those on the standard breaker.

J. Unless mounted in a switchboard, or panelboard, circuit breakers shall be housed in a NEMA rated enclosure as described elsewhere in these specifications.

K. Provide circuit breakers with shunt trip mechanisms where shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Circuit breakers shall be installed as indicated on the Drawings and per manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262819 – DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This section covers electrical disconnecting switches.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. For Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers see Section 262816.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Products shall be submitted in accordance with Section 26000, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents, prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Disconnect switches shall be heavy-duty safety switches with a quick-make, quick-break operating mechanism, with full cover interlock, and indicator handle.

B. Where specified as fused disconnect switches, disconnects shall be furnished with fuses of the size indicated on the Plans. One set of spare fuses shall be furnished for each fused disconnect switch.

C. Disconnect switches shall be NEMA type HD heavy duty construction, UL 98 listed.

D. Enclosures shall be rated NEMA 12 for indoor use, and NEMA 3R for outdoor use, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

E. Disconnect switch handle shall be padlockable.

F. Disconnect switches in damp, wet or corrosive areas as indicated on the Plans, shall be NEMA 4X, 304 stainless steel. All disconnect switches in wastewater applications shall be NEMA 4X unless otherwise noted on the plans.

G. Disconnect switches located in hazardous locations shall be rated NEMA 7.

G. Disconnect switches shall be as manufactured by Square D, Cutler-Hammer, Allen-Bradley, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Disconnect switches shall be installed as indicated on the Plans.

B. Provide grounding per NEC, and Section 260526.

END OF SECTION 262819

SECTION 265000 – LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish and install lighting fixtures.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
2. UL Standard #57, Electric Lighting Fixtures
3. UL Standard #844, Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous Location
4. UL Standard #1570, Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
5. UL Standard #1571, Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
6. UL Standard #1572, High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
7. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES)
8. All applicable local lighting ordinances

B. Miscellaneous:

1. Lamps are identified for each luminaire in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Plans.
2. Lighting fixtures and electrical components:
   a. UL labeled, complete with lamps.
   b. Rated for area classification as indicated.
3. On the Plans, the location of lighting fixtures is intended to be used as a guide.
   a. Field conditions may affect actual locations.
   b. Coordinate with other trades to avoid conflicts in mounting of fixtures and other equipment.
4. The quality standard is established by the fixture listed in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.
   a. This quality standard includes, but is not necessarily limited to construction features, materials of construction, finish, and photometrics.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The following shall be submitted to the Engineer for review:

1. Acknowledgment that products submitted meet requirements of standards referenced.
2. Manufacturer’s technical information on products to be used including photometric performance curves for the fixture and ballast data.
3. Acknowledgment that products submitted are UL listed.
4. When general data sheets constitute part of the submittal, identify the products to be used on this project.
5. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

6. Identification of fixtures by Lighting Fixture Schedule.
7. UL nameplate data (Voltage, wattage, etc.).
8. Finishes, colors, and mounting type.
9. Pole, fixture, and accessories.
10. Pole wind loading.

B. Contractor shall submit shop drawings, manufacturer's data sheets, and a complete wiring diagram detailing all connections to the electrical system in accordance with Section 26000, and other requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Lamps shall be manufactured by General Electric, North American/Phillips, Sylvania, or equal.

B. Lighting fixtures shall be provided as indicated on the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Plans.

C. Lighting ballasts shall be manufactured by General Electric, Advance, Jefferson, Universal, Bodine, Lithonia, or equal.

D. Light poles shall be as indicated on the Plans. Include base template, anchor bolts, cadmium-plated hardware and pole grounding lug, hand-hole, anchor base and bolt covers. Pole foundations shall be as indicated on the Plans.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Lamps:
   a. See lighting fixture schedule on Plans for wattage, voltage and number required.
2. All Fixtures:
   a. There shall be no live parts normally exposed to contact.
   b. When intended for use in wet area:
      1) Mark fixtures “suitable for wet locations.”
   c. When intended for use in damp areas:
      1) Mark fixtures “suitable for damp locations” or “suitable for wet locations.”
   d. In wet or damp area, install fixtures so that water cannot enter or accumulate in the wiring compartment, lamp-holder, or other electrical parts.
   e. Gasket seals: Urethane foam
   f. Diffusers: UV stabilized acrylic plastic
3. Underground wiring:
   a. Provide all wiring runs with separate green grounding conductor.
   b. Ground all pole bases.
4. Pole wiring from base to ballast:
   a. No. 12 type XHHW.

b. Each phase shall be protected by a 30A, 600V, type Tron waterproof fuse-holder, Bussman “Limitron” type fuse, size rating 3-times load current.

B. Incandescent Lamps:

1. Types:
   a. 30-135 watts: Energy efficient
   b. 200-500 watts: Standard
2. Inside frost
3. Base: Aluminum or brass
4. PAR/Halogen

C. Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Rapid start
2. Cool white (F32T8/41K-85CRI and F96T12/41K-70CRI/HO/ES)
3. Energy efficient or standard as noted on the lighting fixture schedule.

D. High-Pressure Sodium Lamps:

1. Bulb finish: Clear
2. Any burning position

E. Metal Halide Lamps:

1. Bulb finish: Clear
2. Any burning position

F. LED:

1. 50,000 hour lifetime

F. Furnish a minimum of 2 lamps, or ten percent spare lamps of each type and wattage, whichever is greater.

2.3 FIXTURES

A. Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures:

1. Ballast:
   a. Rapid start, high power factor type
   b. CBM/ETL certified
   c. Sound rating A
   d. Two internal automatic-resetting thermal switch devices for coil and capacitor
2. Internal wiring: AWM, TFN or THHN
3. Channel and end plates: 22 GA steel
4. Steel door frame and socket track: 20 GA steel
5. Channel cover: 24 GA steel
6. Emergency ballast:
   a. Integral rechargeable nickel-cadmium battery, battery charger, and automatic transfer circuitry.

b. Charging indicator light.
c. Test Switch.
d. Provide a minimum of 900 lumen output for 90 minutes upon loss of normal power.
e. Mounted integral to the fixture.
f. UL 924 listed.

7. Provide fixtures with emergency ballasts with permanent caution labels warning that the fixture is fed from an unswitched source.
   a. Provide emergency ballast also with a similar caution label.

B. HID Lighting Fixtures:

1. Ballasts for high pressure sodium lighting fixtures:
   a. Type: Regulating
   b. Ballast design center variance: Maximum 5 percent from rated lamp wattage.
   c. Lamp wattage regulation spread at the lamp voltage: Maximum 10 percent for +/-10 percent line voltage variation.
   d. Ballast primary current during starting not to exceed normal operating current.
   e. Lamp current crest factor: Maximum 1.8 for +/-10 percent line voltage variation at any lamp voltage, from nominal through life.
   f. Power factor shall not drop below 90 percent for +/-10 percent line voltage variations at any lamp voltage, from nominal through life.
   g. Capacitor variance: Tolerance of +/-6 percent which will not cause more than a +/-8 percent variation in regulation throughout rated lamp life for nominal line voltage.
   h. Capable of operation with an open circuit condition for a maximum of 6 months without significant loss of ballast or starting circuitry life.
2. Ballasts for metal halide/mercury vapor lighting fixtures:
   a. Type: Auto-regulator
   b. Voltage input range: +/-10 percent
   c. Lamp regulation spread: 20 percent maximum
   d. Power factor: 90 to 90 percent
   e. Input voltage dip (4sec.): 40 to 50 percent
   f. Crest factor of lamp current: 1.6 to 2.0
3. Ballasts for exterior HID lamps:
   a. UL approved
   b. High power factor designed for -20 Deg F temperature starting
4. Fixtures for non-hazardous locations:
   a. Type: Industrial low bay
   b. Ballast housing: Die-cast
   c. Filter: Activated charcoal
   d. Refractor: UV stabilized molded acrylic

C. LED Lighting Fixtures:

1. Heavy duty two piece, die cast aluminum housing.
2. Silicon gasketing for moisture protection
3. Polyester powder finish for impact, corrosion and UV resistance
4. Cast-in aluminum hinges for tool-less lens removal.
5. Thermal and shock resistant clear borosilicate glass refractor.
6. Field replaceable LED light engine and driver.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRIC DEVICES

A. PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL UNITS shall meet the following requirements:

1. Cadmium sulfide photocell
2. Aluminum weatherproof enclosure
3. 30 amp rated contacts
4. 120-volt AC power
5. The Photoelectric control unit shall be Tork Model 2100, or equal.

B. MOTION SENSORS shall meet the following requirements:

1. 110 degrees field of view, 60 foot range
2. Adjustable time setting from 15 seconds to 15 minutes
3. Operating temperature of -20 to + 130 degrees F.
4. Complete outdoor, weather proof sensor with complete mounting hardware
5. UL listed
6. The motion sensor(s) shall be manufactured by Leviton Model 50500-H or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in all luminaires.

B. Replace all failed fluorescent, incandescent, metal halide, mercury vapor and high pressure sodium lamps with new lamps prior to final acceptance by Owner.

C. Surface and flush mounted fixtures shall be solidly connected to a junction box. Suspended fixtures shall be hung utilizing pendant mounting or stainless steel chains and hooks. Each suspended fixture, shall be electrically connected by a length of Type SO flexible cord. 3 conductor No. 14 AWG, minimum, with a twist-lock receptacle mounted in an individual junction box. Plugs and receptacles shall be as manufactured by Hubbell, General Electric Company, or equal.

D. Provide mounting brackets and/or structural mounting support for fixtures.
1. Do not support fixture from conduit system.
2. Do not support fixture from outlet boxes.

E. Install with approved mounting hardware following manufacturer’s recommendations.

F. Pole mounted fixtures shall be mounted on steel or aluminum poles as indicated on the Plans. All metal poles shall be bonded to the facility ground system. Poles shall have adequate handholes and weatherproof receptacles where indicated.

G. All anchor bolts and nuts shall be stainless steel. Contractor shall paint all steel poles with aluminum paint or other color in accordance with these Contract Documents.

H. Fixture mounting heights and locations indicated on the Plans are approximate and are subject to revision in the field where necessary to avoid conflicts and obstructions.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Wipe all lighting fixture reflectors, lenses, lamps, and trims clean after installation and prior to acceptance of Project by Owner.

END OF SECTION 265000

SECTION 311000 – SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Clearing, grubbing, and stripping project site.
2. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
3. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Prior to clearing or excavation operation, Contractor shall meet with the Owner to discuss any issues or potential problems that may arise from such activity.

B. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Utility Location Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Pothole for existing utilities in project areas.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measure are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited outside the limits of construction:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Hazardous Materials: If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Verify and comply with applicable regulations regarding those governing noise, dust, nuisance, drainage and runoff, fire protection, and disposal.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with Engineer to discuss order and method of work.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Clearing and grubbing: Perform clearing and grubbing in advance of grading operations or where required to avoid interference with other construction activities

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000, “Earth Moving.”

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
   1. Arrange with Owner/utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner/Engineer not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner/Engineer's written permission.

C. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections and with applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security and utilities sections and Section 024116, "Structure Demolition."

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Any trash, construction debris, concrete slabs, old pavement, landfill, and buried obstructions such as old foundations shall be traced to the limits and removed.

B. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

   1. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.

C. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

   1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove existing site gravel before stripping topsoil. Stockpile site gravel at an Owner's designated area and re-use in project work.

B. Strip topsoil to depth indicated in Section 319000, “Geotechnical Report,” in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials. Excess trash, debris, concrete and buried obstructions shall be disposed of as indicated in the Drawings and at the Engineer’s discretion.

C. Organic stripping shall be hauled off site and shall not be used as fill.

D. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil and dispose offsite. Remove obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner’s property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Base Course for concrete walks, pavements, and roadway areas.
2. Structural fill for building pads, concrete structures and auxiliary structures.
3. Bedding course for pipe and utility trenches.
4. Drainage course.
5. Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) for structural fill applications.
6. Accessories.
7. Clearing and Grubbing.
8. Excavation for rough grading the site.
9. Excavation for structures.
10. Excavation for piping and utility trenches.
11. Installation and compaction requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete” for sheet vapor retarder requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
3. Structural Backfill: Backfill placed below building pads, foundations, concrete structures, and other areas where specified.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade and building slabs that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall notify the Engineer of excavation plans a minimum of 48 hours in advance. The plan shall include a description of the location and extents of excavation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: On-site soils (following clearing and grubbing) are suitable for use as compacted general fill, utility trench, and structural backfill. Borrow materials (Imported Fill Materials) shall be similar to onsite soils or non-expansive, granular soil meeting USCS classifications of SM, SP-SM, or SW-SM with a maximum rock size of 3 inches. All imported fill soil sources and material gradations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the material being hauled to the site.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Base Course: Base Course shall conform to CALTRANS Class 2 material requirements (3/4 inch maximum size).

E. Structural Fill: On-site soils or Imported fill material meeting the satisfactory soils requirements. Imported structural fill materials shall be subject to Engineer's approval prior to being hauled to the site.

F. Bedding Course:
1. Pipe bedding material shall be a graded granular material.

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
3/8-inch	100
No. 4	90-100
No. 50	10-40
No. 100	3-20
No. 200	0-15

2. Clean Concrete Sand (Sand Equivalent SE > 30)

G. Drainage Course:
1. For drainage course under building slabs and slabs on grade use 4-inch thick layer of clean concrete sand with 90-100% passing the #4 sieve.
2. In all other locations use a narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed gravel; the gradation shall have the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
1-1/2-inch	100
3/4-inch	90-100
3/8-inch	40-100
No. 4	5-40
No. 8	0-5

2.2 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

A. Where indicated in the drawings and when approved by the Engineer, Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) may be used as trench backfill, structural backfill, pipe bedding, or pipe backfill. CLSM shall consist of Portland cement, aggregates, water and fly ash. Chemical admixtures and other mineral admixtures may be used when approved by the Engineer.

B. The actual mix proportions and flow characteristics shall be determined by the producer of the CLSM to meet jobsite conditions and shall be approved by the Engineer. The mixture shall be workable and non-segregating.

C. The minimum compressive strength, unless noted otherwise shall be 1,200 psi.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. All surface improvements, debris and/or vegetation including grass, trees, and weeds on the site should be removed from the construction area. Root balls shall be completely excavated. Organic stripping shall be hauled off from the site and shall not be used as fill. Any trash, construction debris, concrete slabs, old pavement, landfill, and buried obstructions such as old foundations and utility lines exposed should be traced to the limits of the foreign materials and removed. Any excavations resulting from site clearing and grubbing should be dish-shaped to the lowest depth of disturbance and backfilled with structural fill.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavations shall include the removal of all materials that would interfere with the proper execution of the Work. The removal of said materials shall conform to the lines and grades shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain

all supports and shoring that may be required for safety of excavations and protection of adjacent structures and all pumping, ditching or other measures necessary for the removal or exclusion of water, including taking care of storm water, groundwater and wastewater reaching the site of the Work from any source so as to prevent damage to the Work or adjoining property. Excavations shall be sloped or otherwise supported in a safe manner in accordance with applicable State, Federal, or local requirements.

1. EXCAVATION FOR BUILDINGS
   a. Building Pad Preparation – The exposed surface soil within the building pad/foundation areas should be removed to 30 inches below the building pad elevation or existing grade (whichever is lower) extending five feet beyond all exterior wall/column lines (including concreted areas adjacent to the building). Exposed subgrade should be scarified to a depth of 8 inches, uniformly moisture conditioned to 5 to 10% above optimum moisture content and recompacted to 85 to 90% of the maximum density determined in accordance with ASTM D1557 methods.
   b. The native soil is suitable for use as engineered fill provided it is free from concentrations of organic matter or other deleterious material. The fill soil should be uniformly moisture conditioned by discing and watering to the limits specified above, placed in maximum 8-inch lifts (loose), and compacted to the limits specified above. Clay soil should not be compacted greater than 90% relative compaction because highly compacted soil will result in increased swelling.
   c. If foundation designs are to be utilized which do not include provisions for expansive soil, an engineered building support pad consisting a minimum of 2.5 feet of granular soil (or to a minimum of 12 inches below the deepest footing), placed in maximum 8-inch lifts (loose), compacted to a minimum of 90% of ASTM Dl 557 maximum density at 2% below to 4% above optimum moisture, should be placed below the bottom of the slab.
   d. Imported fill soil (if required) should have a Plasticity Index less than 25 and sulfates ($S0_4$) less than 3,000 ppm or non-expansive, granular soil meeting the USCS classifications of SM, SP-SM, or SW- SM with a maximum rock size of 3 inches and 5 to 35% passing the No. 200 sieve. Imported granular fill should be placed in lifts no greater than 8 inches in loose thickness and compacted to a minimum of 90% of ASTM D1557 maximum dry density at optimum moisture ±2%.
   e. In areas other than the building pad which are to receive area concrete slabs, the ground surface should be presaturated to a minimum depth of 24 inches and then scarified to 8 inches, moisture conditioned to a minimum of 5% over optimum, and recompacted to 83-87% of ASTM Dl557 maximum density just prior to concrete placement.

2. EXCAVATION FOR AUXILIARY STRUCTURE FOUNDATIONS:
   a. Auxiliary structures such as free standing or retaining walls should have the existing soil beneath the structure foundation prepared in the manner recommended for the building pad except the preparation needed only to extend 18 inches below and beyond the footing.

B. Over-excavations ordered by the Engineer that are not shown or specified and the resulting backfill will be paid for under a separate unit price bid item if such bid item has been established, otherwise payment will be made in accordance with a negotiated price. After the required

excavation or over-excavation has been completed the exposed surface shall be scarified to a depth of 8 inches, brought to optimum moisture content and compacted in accordance with the requirements for the specific structure.

C. The Contractor shall keep separate and stockpile from required excavations all topsoil consisting of the top 8-inches of native material. The Contractor shall place and grade this topsoil material as the top 6-inches on areas requiring landscaping, if applicable, to the extent it remains available.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the completion of any structural excavation and shall allow the Engineer at least 24-hours review period before the exposed foundation is scarified and compacted or is covered with any structural backfill materials.

E. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. All site excavations should conform to CalOSHA requirements for Type B soil. The contractor is solely responsible for the safety of workers entering trenches. Temporary excavations with depths of 4 feet or less may be cut nearly vertical for short duration.

B. Excavations deeper than 4 feet will require shoring or slope inclinations in conformance to CAL/OSHA regulations for Type B soil. These temporary deep excavations will require slope inclinations no steeper than l Y,(H): 1(V) unless trench shoring is used. If excavations are planned below groundwater (10 feet below ground surface), all excavation slopes should be excavated according to OSHA Standards for Type C soils. Dewatering of the excavation site will be required prior to start of excavation.

C. Unless otherwise shown or ordered, excavation for pipelines and utilities shall be open-cut trenches. The bottom of the trench shall have a minimum width equal to the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24-inches. Trenches for pipelines smaller than 4 inches shall be excavated uniformly to the grade of the bottom of the pipe. Trenches for pipelines inches and larger, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer, shall be excavated uniformly to the grade 6-inches below the grade of the outside bottom of the pipe. The over-excavation shall be replaced with gravel bedding material as specified herein for the particular type of pipe being installed. The pipe bedding shall be compacted by mechanical means suitable to the Engineer to ninety percent (90%) of relative density. The trench bottom shall be uniformly graded so that each pipe section when first laid will be continually in contact with the bedding along the entire length of the pipe. Where granular backfill under footings encases an underdrain piping system or has a thickness of

18-inches or greater or where shown on the Drawings, a layer of soil stabilization fabric shall be placed under the first horizontal layer of granular backfill. Soil stabilizer fabric shall be Mirafi 500 or equal. The sloping or vertical side slopes shall receive a layer of Mirafi 140 NL or equal.

D. The maximum amount of open trench permitted in any one location shall be the length necessary to accommodate the amount of pipe installed and backfilled in a single day. The Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to backfill all trenches at the end of each day. When this is not possible, barricades with warning lights meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided, set and maintained.

E. All pipeline and utility trench excavations shall be kept reasonably free from excess water during excavation, fine grading, pipe laying, and backfilling operations. Ground water shall be lowered to the extent necessary to keep the trench free from water and the trench bottom stable when the work within the trench is in progress. The Contractor shall provide and maintain at all times during construction ample means and equipment with which to properly and promptly remove and dispose of all water entering the excavation or other parts of the Work whether the water be surface water or underground water. The Contractor shall dispose of the water from the Work site in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property.

F. When ordered by the Engineer, whether indicated on the Drawings or not, trenches shall be over-excavated beyond the depth shown or specified. Such over-excavation shall be to the depth ordered. The trench shall then be backfilled to the grade required. When the over-excavation ordered by the Engineer is 4-inches or greater below the limits shown, additional payment will be made to the Contractor for that portion of the Work which is located below said 4-inch distance. Said additional payment will be made under separate unit price bid items for over-excavation and bedding if such bid items have been established, otherwise payment will be made in accordance with a negotiated price.

G. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all excess excavated material off-site.

H. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings with 1,200 psi CLSM.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Engineer.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 PIPE AND UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of water, mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Encase all piping that passes under footings with concrete, as detailed in the drawings. Where the depth from the bottom of the footing to the top of the encasement is less than the required depth of drainage course, the area shall be filled with concrete. Where the depth from the bottom of the footing to the top of the encasement is greater than the required depth of drainage course, the area shall be filled with structural fill and drainage course as required herein.

D. Place and compact initial backfill as required in the Specifications.

   1. Backfill material shall not be dropped directly on the pipe or utility conduit.

   2. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

E. Place and compact final backfill as required in the Specifications to final subgrade elevation.

F. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

G. Pipe-zone and utility trench backfill material shall be spread and compacted in layers not to exceed 6-inches in thickness. Compaction shall be achieved using mechanical equipment. Flooding, ponding or jetting shall not be used for compaction unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pipe zone backfill material shall be manually spread around the pipe so that when compacted the pipe zone backfill will provide uniform bearing and side support. Piping shall be protected from lateral displacement and possible damage resulting from impact or unbalanced loading during backfill operations. Trench zone backfill material shall be uniformly spread and mechanically compacted in layers not to exceed 12-inches in thickness. Moisture content shall be uniformly adjusted by wetting or drying as necessary.

H. Pipe zone including bedding compaction requirements shall be ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density (ASTM D 1557).

I. Trench zone backfill using required excavated material shall be not less than eighty-five (85%) of maximum density except under paved areas, sidewalks, pipelines, utilities and structures which shall not be less than ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density.

J. Aggregate base course materials shall be placed and compacted to not less than ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations using satisfactory native material or approved imported fill material.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS UNDER STRUCTURES

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the percentages of maximum dry unit weight shown in section 3.4 and according to ASTM D 1557.

D. Backfill shall not be dropped directly on or against any structure. Backfill shall not be placed around or upon any structure until the concrete has attained the required strength to support the loads imposed. Backfill around water retaining structures shall not be placed until the structures have been tested for leaks and the structures are full of water while the backfill is being placed.

E. Equipment weighing more than 10,000 pounds shall not be used closer to walls than a horizontal distance equal to the depth of the fill at that time. Hand operated power compaction equipment shall be used where use of heavier equipment is impractical or restricted due to weight limitations or may cause damage to the structure.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.

2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
2. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
3. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE AND BUILDING SLABS

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
2. Compact each layer of drainage course by rolling it multiple times with a vibratory compactor. Final compaction to be inspected by the engineer prior to commencement of work.

C. A sheet vapor retarder shall be installed at mid height of the drainage course.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property at the Contractor’s expense.

3.19 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into trenches and excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well point, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.

2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rainwater and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: The contractor shall be responsible for all dewatering on site associated with or required for construction. The contractor shall furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system. The contractor shall also provide all other required work and equipment to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

B. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

1. Space well points or wells as shown in the drawings.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water before excavating below ground-water level.

C. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

D. Provide and install all additional dewatering equipment required for construction work.

3.3 OPERATION

A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.

C. The contractor shall not be responsible for closure of shallow dewatering wells and shall protect them in place during the construction. The contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all other dewatering systems and equipment from Project site on completion of dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Driveways.
2. Roadways.
3. Parking lots.
4. Curbs and gutters.
5. Walks.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Cast-In-Place Concrete. Section 033000

B. Joints In Concrete. Section 032900

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.

E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.

F. Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project, see Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: All concrete shall contain seven percent (7%), plus or minus two percent (2%) entrained air of evenly dispersed air bubbles at the time of placement. The air-entraining agent shall contain no chloride and conform to ASTM C 260, or U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Specifications CRD-C13. The air-entraining agent shall be added to the batch in a portion of the mixing water. The solution shall be batched by means of a mechanical batcher capable of accurate measurement. The Engineer, or Owner and his duly authorized representatives reserve the right, at any time, to sample and test the air-entraining agent or the air content of concrete received on the job by the Contractor. Air entrainment in the concrete shall be tested by ASTM C 138, ASTM C 231 or ASTM C 173. If any sample tested does not have the specified air content, a second test shall be performed. If the second test does not meet the specified air content, the concrete represented by the test shall be removed from the job.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.

2.5 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.

1. Color: As indicated.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint.

1. Color: As indicated.

2.6 WHEEL STOPS

A. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete.

1. Color: Gray.
2. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4 inch in diameter, 10-inch minimum length.
3. Adhesive: As recommended by wheel stop manufacturer for application to concrete pavement.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 3-inches, plus ½-inches or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 7 percent plus or minus 2 percent.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate.

D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints to a depth as shown in the drawings (if not specifically indicated the minimum allowable depth shall be equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness), to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting and placing concrete.

C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

D. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.7 CURING AND DAMP-PROOFING

A. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

B. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

C. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these.

3.8 CURING IN COLD WEATHER

A. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Apply marking paint in dry weather when pavement and atmospheric temperatures are 50°F or above, (or per manufacturer's requirements) and are anticipated to remain above 50°F for four (4) hours after completing application.

B. Equipment: Commercial compressed air or airless spray striping machine capable of applying an even coating at the manufacturer's recommended thickness in an even width across the stripe.

C. Allow concrete paving to cure for a minimum of fourteen (14) days and be dry before starting pavement marking.

D. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

E. Protect adjacent curbs, walks, fences and other items from receiving paint.

F. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils, with a 4" width for parking spaces. Color shall be yellow, or as indicated by Owner.

3.11 WHEEL STOPS

A. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive applied as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Securely attach wheel stops to paving with not less than two steel dowels located at one-quarter to one-third points. Install dowels in drilled holes in the paving and bond dowels to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

B. The repair of holes left by rock pockets, penetrations, tie rods or other reasons will require the use of non-shrink, non-metallic grout metal.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

raining Plan, submit a résumé for each individual to be providing training.

Training shall be performed by qualified representatives of the equipment manufacturers and shall be specific to each piece of equipment.

D. Each training session shall include a written agenda.

E. The Contractor shall train the Owner's personnel on the maintenance, calibration and repair of instruments provided.

F. Within 10 days after the completion of each session, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. A list of Owner personnel who attended the training.
2. A copy of the training materials used during the session with notes, diagrams and comments.

END OF SECTION 409000

SECTION 460100 – GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

Sections of other Divisions which relate to mechanical work apply to the work of this section and others. See various Sections on sitework, underfloor work, structural work, finish materials, etc.

B. Related Sections: Refer to "Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment Section in Division 26 for basic electrical requirements for all mechanical equipment. Special and specific electrical requirements are specified within each respective equipment specification section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Division 22, 23, 35, and 46. It expands and supplements the requirements of Division 1.

B. This Division does not define, nor is it limited by, trade jurisdictions. All work described herein is a part of the General Contract and is required of the Contractor regardless.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

A. The mechanical work described in these mechanical specifications is for a project located in Imperial, California. Design weather conditions are: summer 107° F (max), and winter 41°F (min). Altitude readings, unless otherwise noted, are approximately 59 ft below sea level (-59 ft) and adjustment to manufacturer's performance data shall be made accordingly.

1.4 CODES AND PERMITS, AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION

A. The mechanical work shall be performed in strict accordance with the applicable provisions of the various codes, ordinances and adoptions pertaining to the project location in effect on the date of invitation for bids. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations and ordinances shall be provided. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

B. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and Engineer free and harmless from liability of any nature or kind arising from his failure to comply with codes and ordinances.

C. Permits necessary for the prosecution of the work under this contract shall be secured and paid for by the contractor(s).

D. Reference Standards:

American Welding Society
International Mechanical Code/State Code
International Building Code/State Code
SMACNA Duct Design Standards
Local/State Plumbing Code
Locally enforced NFPA Codes
Local Fuel Utility Regulations
Local Power Utility Regulations
American Gas Association
ASME Codes for Pressure Vessels and Piping
ANSI B31.1 Piping

E. Final inspection by the Engineer will not be made nor Certificate of Substantial Completion issued until certificates of acceptability from the Authorities having jurisdiction are delivered.

1.5 DEFINITION OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The mechanical drawings show the general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., and shall be followed as closely as the actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The architectural and structural drawings shall be considered as part of the work insofar as these drawings furnish the Contractor with information relating to design and construction of the building. Request clarification and participate in resolution in the event of conflict.

B. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and arrange the work accordingly, providing such extensions, fittings, valves and accessories to meet the conditions as may be required.

C. Examine the actual construction site prior to bidding and obtain an understanding of the conditions under which the work will be performed. No allowances will be made for failure to make such examination.

D. During construction, verify the dimensions governing the mechanical work at the building. No extra compensation shall be claimed nor allowed because of differences between actual dimensions and those indicated on the drawings. Examine adjoining work on which mechanical work is dependent for perfect efficiency, and report any work of other trades which must be corrected. No waiver of responsibility for defective work shall be claimed nor allowed due to failure to report unfavorable conditions affecting the mechanical work.

1.6 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 1 through 46 and the Contract Drawings for rough-in requirements.

1.7 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

H. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

I. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, light fixtures, and other installations.

J. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

B. Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.

C. Establish required clearance to all installation features involving operation and maintenance. Respect manufacturer’s recommendations for access and clearance.

D. Access Doors - General: All items of mechanical equipment which may require adjustment, maintenance, replacement or which control a system function shall be made readily accessible to personnel operating the building.

1. Provide access doors in all ductwork or plenums as required to maintain fire dampers, equipment, controls or other elements of the system. Doors shall conform to SMACNA standards unless otherwise detailed or specified.
2. Provide access doors in floors, walls, ceiling and partitions to valves, cleanouts, chases, dampers, etc., and to access doors in ductwork requiring the same. Access doors shall be all-steel construction equivalent to "Milcor" by Inland Ryerson in a style approved by the Owner's Representative. Doors shall be 24" x 24", or as needed, with screwdriver latches.

1.9 CHANGE ORDERS (See General Conditions)

1.10 ALTERNATIVE CONSTRUCTION/SUBSTITUTION:

A. These documents outline a way in which the Owner may be delivered a functional and reliable facility. Drawings and specifications describe reasonable engineering practice for the Contractor to follow.

B. Coordination between trades may result in periodic needs to adjust the installation from that indicated, but in no case shall the intended function be compromised.

C. The Contractor may perceive some work methods which differ from those specified which could save time and effort. These may be presented to the Engineer with a breakdown of possible cost savings for review. Implement only with authorization.

D. Materials substitutions will generally be covered in a review process prior to bidding. After bidding, substitutions shall be proposed only on the basis of definitive cost accounting and implemented only with authorization.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Layout the project ahead of time, providing sleeves and blockouts and have work specifically formed, poured and framed to accommodate mechanical installations. Cut and patch only as needed.

B. Refer to the Division 1 Section for general requirements for cutting and patching.

C. Record Drawings: During the course of construction, maintain a set of drawings, specifications, change orders, shop drawings, addenda, etc., for reference and upon which all deviations from the original layout are recorded. These marked-up documents shall be turned over to the Engineer at the conclusion of the work so that the original tracings can be revised. If the Contractor fails to mark up the prints, he shall reimburse the Engineer for time required to do so.

1.12 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Refer to Division 26 for requirements for cutting and patching electrical equipment, components, and materials.

B. Do not endanger or damage installed Work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

C. Arrange for repairs required to restore other and any work damaged as a result of mechanical installations.

D. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching Work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.

E. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work;
2. Remove and replace defective Work;
3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing:
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.

F. Upon written instructions from the Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed Work.

G. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of mechanical piping and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.

H. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

I. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

1.123 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only from the Contractor to the Engineer. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Engineer will not be processed. The Contractor shall document each transmittal and shall sign and stamp the submittal indicating that it has been reviewed and is in compliance with the criteria of the project, any exceptions being clearly noted.

B. Shop Drawings: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, submit to the Engineer, seven (7) copies of the descriptive literature covering all equipment and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. Written confirmation of acceptable review by the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before ordering, purchasing, acquiring or installing any such equipment or materials for the project.

C. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner after the order of this specification, contained in a three-ring looseleaf binder(s) with identification tabs for each item or group of related items. Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, utility requirements, dimensions of size, connection points and other information pertinent to effective review.

D. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. The Contractor shall take full responsibility for space and utility requirements for equipment installed.

E. Factory-wired equipment shall include shop drawings of all internal wiring to be furnished with unit.

F. Review of the Engineer is for general conformance of the submitted equipment of the project specification; in no way does such approval relieve Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification, nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions which may affect his work.

1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING

C. Instruction Of Owner's Personnel: At a time prior to Owner making use of a device or system, and in general after testing and balance work for a building or major system is complete, prepare, schedule and conduct a series of training sessions for Owner's operating and supervisory personnel. Instructions shall cover each device and system with emphasis on understanding of the purpose and function, the maintenance requirements and the proper adjustment and operating technique.

D. Instruct building operating staff in operation and maintenance of mechanical systems utilizing Operation and Maintenance Manual when so doing.

E. Minimum instruction periods shall be as follows:

1. HVAC - four hours.
2. Temperature Control - four hours. Programming help as needed.

F. Initial instruction periods shall occur after pre-final observation when systems are properly working and before final payment is made. Subsequent visits scheduled with Owner throughout the first year.

G. None of these instructional periods shall overlap another.

H. Vendors for each piece of equipment controls, etc., shall participate along with the Contractor(s).

1.15 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY:

A. The following guarantee is a part of this specification and shall be binding on the part of the Contractor and his assigns:

> "Contractor guarantees that this installation is in accordance with the terms of the Contract and is free from mechanical defects. He agrees to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, any part of this installation which may fail or be determined unacceptable within a period of one (1) year after final acceptance. See also the General Conditions of these specifications. Failed equipment in the repair or replacement shall be guaranteed for one full year from the date of recommission."

B. Compile and assemble the warranties required by Divisions 22, 23, 26, 35, 40, 43, 44 and 46 into a separated set of vinyl covered, insert sheets, tabulated and indexed for each reference, included in the O & M Manual.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include data of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. Mechanical systems and equipment shall not be considered for substantial completion and initiation of warranty until they have performed in service continuously without malfunction for at least ten (10) working days.

1.16 TESTS AND CERTIFICATIONS:

A. Make all tests required by code or specification in the presence of a representative of the Owner, recorded and certified by the Contractor and Representative. Involve local authorities where required.

1.17 PERMITS, FEES, LICENSES:

A. Pay for all permits, fees and licenses required for the conduct of the specified work and be responsible for all criteria associated with the same. Comply with requirements for inspection, certifications, etc.

1.18 CEILING SPACE COORDINATION:

A. Carefully coordinate ceiling cavity space with all trades; however, installation of mechanical equipment within the ceiling cavity space allocation, in the event of conflict, shall be in the following order: plumbing waste lines; supply, return and exhaust ductwork; domestic hot and cold water; control conduit.

PART 2 - GENERAL MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment and materials shall be new, and shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of piping, plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Specific equipment shown in schedules on drawings and specified herein is to be the basis for the Contractor's bid. Provisions for substitute equipment are outlined in the General Conditions. All materials shall be produced by manufacturing plants located in the United States of America.

B. Furnish and install all major items of equipment specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings complete with all accessories normally supplied with catalog items listed, and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

2.2 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Close pipe and duct openings with caps or plugs to prevent lodgement of dirt or trash during the course of installation. Cover equipment tightly and protect against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Plumbing fixtures intended for the final installation shall not be used by the construction forces. At the completion of the work, clean fixtures, equipment and materials and polish thoroughly and deliver in a factory dock condition for the Owner's acceptance. Make damage and defects developing before acceptance of the work good at Contractor's expense.

B. Do not make temporary use of project equipment during construction without the consent of the Owner. Such use often represents a substantial percentage of the life expectancy of the device or system. DO NOT USE SYSTEM FOR TEMPORARY HEAT!!

2.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

A. All mechanics shall be capable journeymen, skilled in the work assigned to them. Apprentices may be used with appropriate direction.

B. Employ no unskilled persons in the work which he is given to do; execute all work in a skillful and workmanlike manner. All persons employed upon this work shall be competent, faithful, orderly and satisfactory to the Owner. Should the Owner's Representative deem anyone employed on the work incompetent or unfit for his duties, and so certify, Contractor shall dismiss him and he shall not be again employed upon the work without permission of the Owner's Representative.

C. All welders involved in welding of pressure piping systems shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Written verification of successful test completion shall be submitted to Engineer prior to initiating work.

2.4 FOREMAN:

A. Designate a general mechanical foreman to the Owner's Representative to be consistently available on site for consultation. Do not replace this individual without prior approval from the Owner's Representative.

2.5 USE OF COMMON VENDORS:

A. Regardless of subcontract delegations, coordinate purchasing between trades so that equipment and materials of similar nature come from a single vendor, i.e., all package HVAC units shall be common source. Base mounted pumps, valves, etc., the same. Do not burden the Owner with multiple brands of similar equipment unless so directed.

2.6 ROOF/WALL/FLOOR PENETRATIONS -

FLASHINGS A. Sleeves:

1. Sleeves through the floor into dry rooms shall be flush with the floor, caulked and sealed.
2. Sleeves through the floor into wet rooms shall be 2" above the floor, caulked and sealed.

3. Wet rooms shall include any room with the possibility of wetness, including any wash down areas.

B. Pipe sleeves shall allow for movement of the pipe due to expansion and contraction, yet to include seismic restraint.

C. Refer to Section for fire stopping requirements.

D. Flashings:

1. Flash all pipes and ducts penetrating the roof. Vent pipes terminating within 24" of the roof shall have a seamless flashing of 6-pound lead clamped to the pipe, and with a flashing shield extended horizontally not less than 12" all around. For single ply membrane roof, follow manufacturer's directions, provide required flashing components.
2. For built-up and gravel roof, clamp roof drains to a 6-pound lead flashing extending 18" all around. For single ply membrane roof, follow manufacturer's directions.
3. Other piping penetrating the roof shall be flashed and counterflashed. See drawings or Engineer for additional detail.
4. Make all ductwork penetrating the roof watertight with flashings, counterflashing and sealant. Provide curbs for all such openings.

2.7 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING (GENERAL)

A. Provide all excavation, trenching and backfilling for Divisions 22, 23, and 46 underground piping work. Excavation and backfilling shall comply with applicable paragraphs of Division 31. Tamp bottoms of trenches hard and, for soil and waste piping, grade to secure uniform fall of 1/4" per foot, or as noted. Excavate bell holes for hub and spigot pipes so that pipe rests on solid ground for its entire length. Lay sewer and water pipe in separate trenches, except where otherwise noted, as detailed.

B. After work has been tested, inspected and approved by the Owner's Representative and/or State/Local Inspector, and prior to backfilling, clean the excavation of all rubbish, and clean backfill materials free of trash. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 12" in thickness, properly moistened. Mechanically compact each layer with suitable equipment to a dry density of not less than 95 percent as determined by the Modified AASHO Test T-18O. See Division 31 for additional requirements.

1. Provide adequate shoring to safeguard workers from cave-ins for all excavations.
2. In areas where General Contractor has finish grade work to do, Mechanical Contractor shall backfill and compact to 8" below finish grade. Where no finish surface work is to be done, Mechanical Contractor shall backfill and compact to and match adjacent undisturbed surface with allowance for settling, etc.
3. Protect from damage all existing underground utilities indicated on the contract drawings (or field located for the Contractor by the Owner prior to excavation operations). Any damage to identified existing utilities shall be repaired by the Contractor.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS (GENERAL)

A. Provide hangers and/or supports for all equipment, piping and ductwork. Primary information is contained in these specifications and on the drawings.

B. Provide hangers and supports to correlate with seismic restraint and vibration isolation.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS:

Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the plans and specifications, report such conflicts to the Engineer, who shall direct adjustments as he deems necessary and desirable.

2.10 LUBRICATION:

Lubricate equipment at startup. Then, provide all lubricants for the operation of all equipment until acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor is held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated by the Contractor.

2.11 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONTROL:

A. Motor starters, related motor starter equipment and power wiring indicated on the electrical drawings and control diagrams shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 and 27. Items of electrical control equipment specifically mentioned to be furnished by Divisions 22, 23, 35, and 46 either in these specifications or on the electrical or mechanical drawings, shall be furnished and mounted by this Contractor and shall be connected under and as required by the respected Divisions and Specifications.

B. Refer to the control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the contractor.

C. Divisions 22, 23, 35, and 46 must be fully coordinated with Division 26 to insure that all required components of the work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of coordination.

D. Where the detailed electrical work is not shown on the electrical drawings, the Mechanical Contractor shall furnish, install and wire or have prewired all specified and necessary controls for package equipment and other equipment specified for this project. The objective of this paragraph is to make sure a complete operating system is obtained at no additional cost to the Owner for field wiring required related to the equipment.

2.12 FLUSHING AND DRAINING OF SYSTEMS/CLEANING OF PIPING AND DUCTS:

Fill, clean and flush and sterilize where appropriate, all water piping systems with water and drain these systems before they are placed in operation. Blow out all other piping systems with compressed air or nitrogen to remove foreign materials that may have been left or deposited in the piping system during its erection. Duct systems shall have all debris removed and fans shall be run to blow out all dust and foreign matter before grilles or outlets are installed and connected.

JOBSITE CLEANUP

A. Keep site clean during progress of work.

B. At the conclusion of work, clean all installation thoroughly.

1. Equipment shall be kept clean and in a new condition, free from damage or wear. The Contractor shall correct any damage and touch up or repaint if necessary at his own expense.

2. Remove all debris from site.

END OF SECTION 46010

June 1, 2015

EMAILED & MAIL

Othon Mora
CITY OF IMPERIAL
420 South Imperial Avenue
Imperial, CA 92251

Dear Mr. Mora:

SUBJECT: Switchboard Review, for "City of Imperial" project, in Imperial, CA

Enclosed is one copy of the subject drawing, which has been stamped "Approved As Submitted". The proposed service is a 600 amperes at 120/208 volts, three phase, four-wire wye.

The maximum approved bus bar current density is a copper equivalent 1000 amperes per square inch or 750 amperes per square inch aluminum. Bus bars having a higher current density design than 1000 amperes per square inch will not be accepted.

Service entrance equipment and protecting devices (fuses or circuit breakers) shall be capable of interrupting and withstanding 65,000 amps, available fault current minimum.

This approval applies only to the metering compartment and /or service entrance pull section, not the entire switchboard and should not be interpreted as an approval for those areas under the control of the authority having jurisdiction for the enforcement of the National Electric Code.

Sincerely,

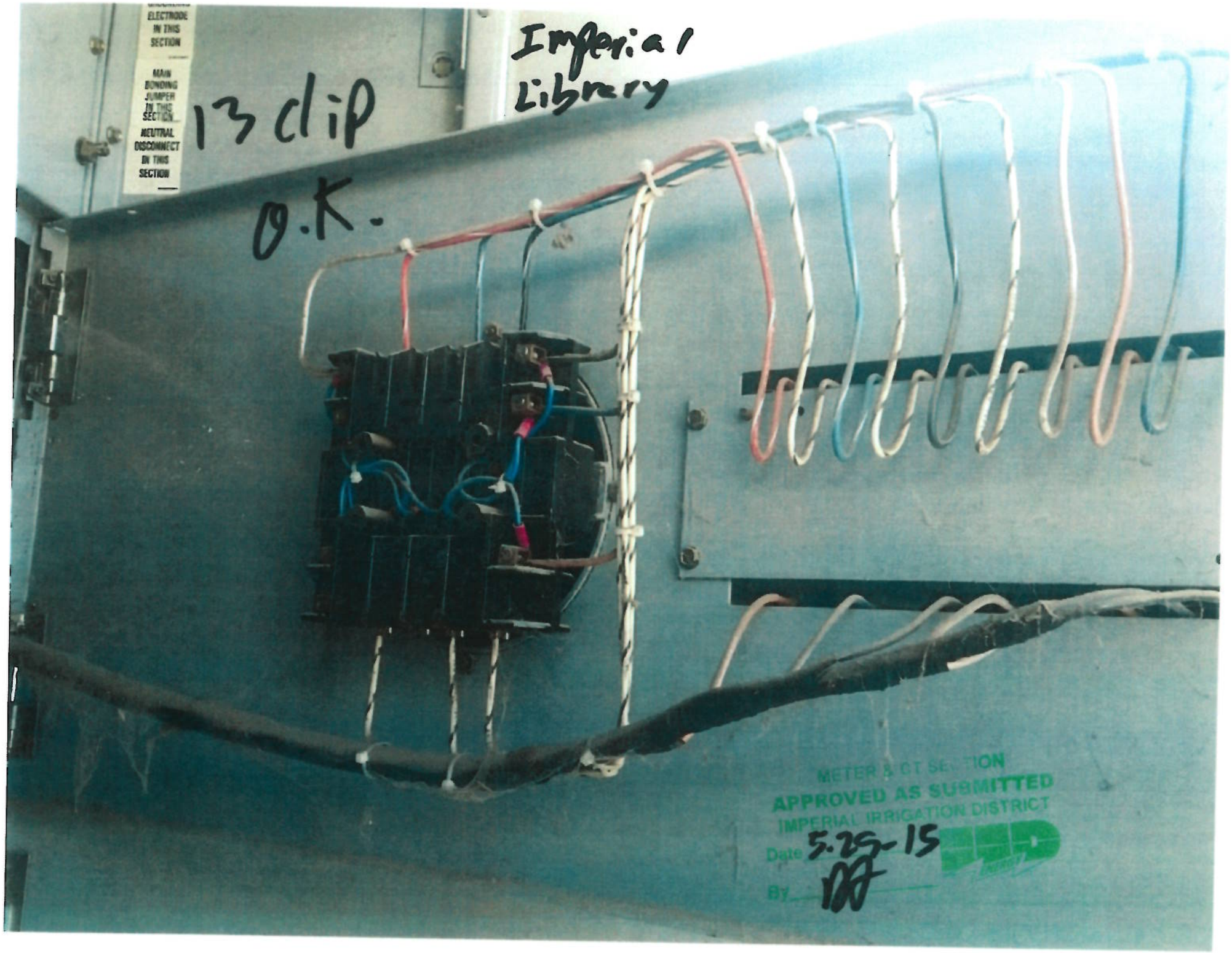
Mark K. Gappinger

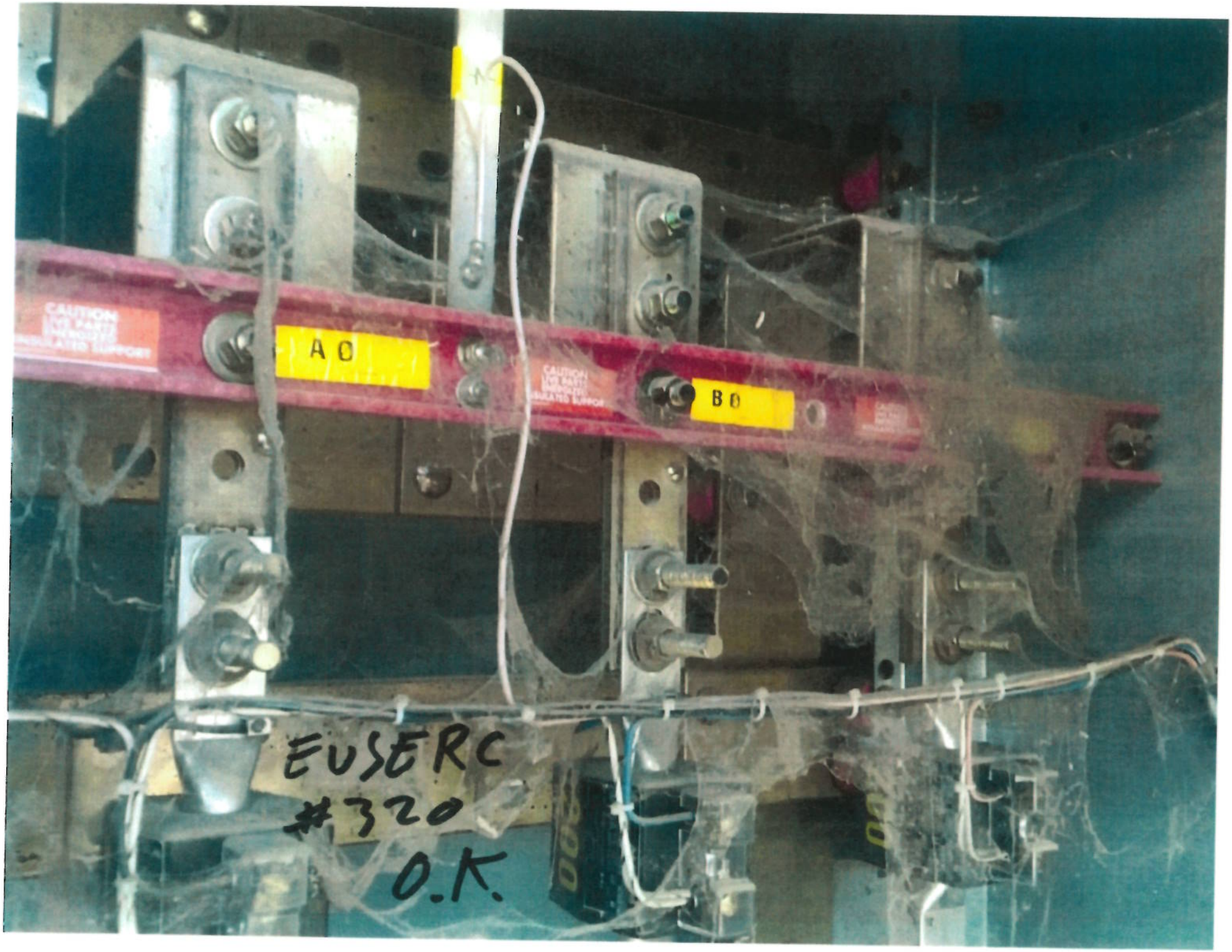
MARK K. GAPPINGER
Superintendent
Customer Operations and Planning
Energy Services

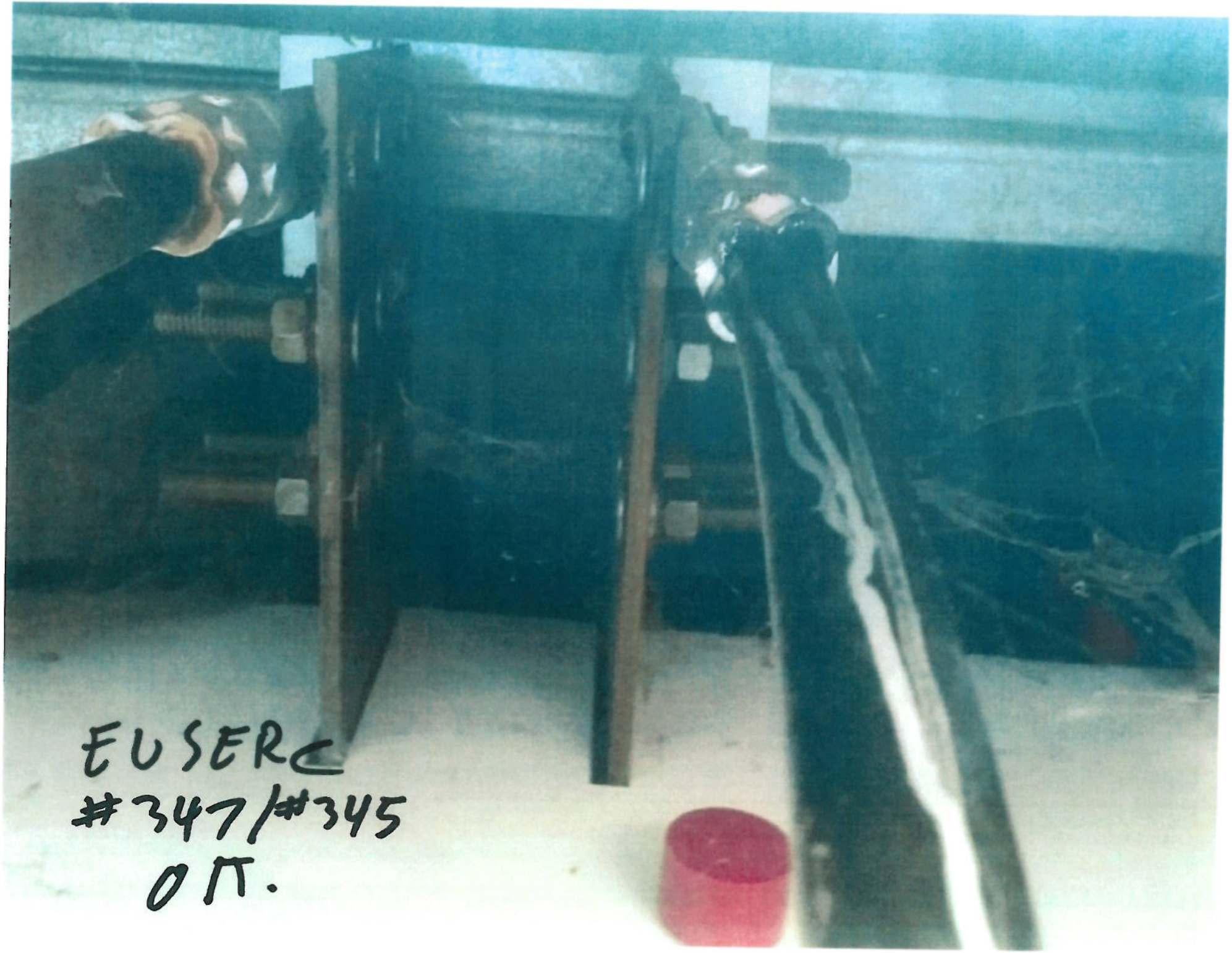
Enclosure:
MKG: il

cc: D. Aguilar
I Romo

U: 15Dist/15 Meter Letters/City of Imperial Project. LTR


ELECTRODE IN THIS SECTION
MAIN BONDING JUMPER IN THIS SECTION
NEUTRAL DISCONNECT IN THIS SECTION
13 clip
O.K.
Imperial Library
METER & CT SECTION
APPROVED AS SUBMITTED
IMPERIAL IRRIGATION DISTRICT
Date 5-29-15
By


A0
B0
EUSERC
#320
O.K.


EUSERC
#347/#345
OK.

ON
OFF
TYPE SRPG600A
400A

CAUTION
LIVE PARTS
ENERGIZED
A Ø
CAUTION
LIVE PARTS
ENERGIZED
INSULATED SUPPORT
B Ø